1

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(MARK ONE)

[X] QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2000

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

Commission File Number: 0-26176

ECHOSTAR COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

88-0336997 (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 5701 S. SANTA FE DRIVE LITTLETON, COLORADO (Address of principal executive offices)

80120 (Zip code)

(303) 723-1000 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

NOT APPLICABLE (Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

INDICATE BY CHECK MARK WHETHER THE REGISTRANT (1) HAS FILED ALL REPORTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 DURING THE PRECEDING 12 MONTHS (OR FOR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD THAT THE REGISTRANT WAS REQUIRED TO FILE SUCH REPORTS), AND (2) HAS BEEN SUBJECT TO SUCH FILING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PAST 90 DAYS. YES [X] NO [ ]

AS OF NOVEMBER 9, 2000, THE REGISTRANT'S OUTSTANDING COMMON STOCK CONSISTED OF 234,987,978 SHARES OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK AND 238,435,208 SHARES OF CLASS B COMMON STOCK.

# PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Ttem	1	Einancial	Statements

	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets - December 31, 1999 and September 30, 2000 (Unaudited)	1
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 1999 and 2000 (Unaudited)	2
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 1999 and 2000 (Unaudited)	3
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	4
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	14
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	None
	PART II - OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings	24
Item 2.	Changes in Securities and Use of Proceeds	None
Item 3.	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	None
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders	None
Item 5.	Other Information	None
Item 6.	Exhibits and Reports on Form 8-K	27

	DECEMBER 31, 1999	SEPTEMBER 30, 2000
		(Unaudited)
ASSETS		
Current Assets: Cash and cash equivalents  Marketable investment securities  Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance for uncollectible accounts of	\$ 905,299 348,876	\$ 1,242,211 378,233
\$13,109 and \$25,227, respectively	159,685 106,000 123,630	227,335 106,000 190,196
Other current assets	40,205	42,213
Total current assets	1,683,695 3,000	2,186,188 3,000 89,591
Property and equipment, net  FCC authorizations, net  Other noncurrent assets	1,339,939 722,402 149,153	1,413,216 714,595 293,050
Total assets	\$ 3,898,189 =======	\$ 4,699,640 =======
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) Current Liabilities:		
Trade accounts payable  Deferred revenue  Accrued expenses  Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 194,046 181,531 499,265 22,067	\$ 238,863 254,693 557,011 17,145
Total current liabilities	896,909	1,067,712
Long-term obligations, net of current portion: 1994 Notes 1996 Notes 1997 Notes 9 1/4% Seven Year Notes 9 3/8% Ten Year Notes Convertible Notes 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes	1,503 1,097 15 375,000 1,625,000 1,000,000	375,000 1,625,000 1,000,000 1,000,000
Mortgages and other notes payable, net of current portion Long-term deferred satellite services revenue and other long-term liabilities	27,990 19,093	24,416 24,679
Total long-term obligations, net of current portion	3,049,698	4,049,095
Total liabilities	3,946,607	5,116,807
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 6)		
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit): 6 3/4% Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, 908,665 and 248,576 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	45,434	12,429
220,087,230 and 234,734,073 shares issued and outstanding, respectively Class B Common Stock, \$.01 par value, 800,000,000 shares authorized,	2,200	2,347
238,435,208 shares issued and outstanding	2,384	2,384
Additional paid-in capital  Deferred stock-based compensation  Accumulated other comprehensive loss	1,622,538 (117,780)	1,696,586 (71,059) (6,829)
Accumulated deficit	(1,603,194)	(2,053,025)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(48,418)	(417,167)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 3,898,189 ======	\$ 4,699,640 ======

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# ECHOSTAR COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (In thousands, except per share amounts) (Unaudited)

	SEPTEM	THS ENDED BER 30,	NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,		
	1999	2000	1999	2000	
REVENUE:					
DISH Network:					
Subscription television services	\$ 359,502 1,866	\$ 616,283 998	\$ 927,299 6,290	\$ 1,648,466 4,480	
Total DISH Network	361,368	617,281	933,589	1,652,946	
DTH equipment sales and integration services	48,809	54,496	108,551	177, 234	
Satellite services	11,006	17,075	28,325	50,685	
C-band and other	6,997	9,120	17,508	28,957	
Total revenue	428,180	697,972	1,087,973	1,909,822	
COSTS AND EXPENSES:					
DISH Network Operating Expenses:	457.040	252 752	100 705	005 770	
Subscriber-related expenses	157,348	252,752	400,765	685,776	
Customer service center and otherSatellite and transmission	31,609 10,407	60,293 12,504	80,643 30,482	184,713 38,875	
34032220 4.14 0.410.1120220.					
Total DISH Network operating expenses	199,364	325,549	511,890	909,364	
Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services	34,405	40,187	75,927	132,729	
Cost of sales - C-band and other	4,435	7,126	11,878	22,362	
Marketing: Subscriber promotion subsidies	180,891	246,379	451,464	724,291	
Advertising and other	19,742	41,449	40,398	89,090	
7.0.101 (202.1g w.m. 00.10)					
Total marketing expenses	200,633	287,828	491,862	813,381	
General and administrative	36,693	63,285	97,718	177,038	
Non-cash, stock-based compensation	4,264	11,568	5,983	38,599	
Depreciation and amortization	27,841	44,511	78,841 	126,679	
Total costs and expenses	507,635	780,054	1,274,099	2,220,152	
Operating loss	(79,455)	(82,082)	(186,126)	(310,330)	
Other Income (Eyponce):					
Other Income (Expense): Interest income	4,913	14,971	17,855	50,916	
Interest expense, net of amounts capitalized	(48,224)	(62,633)	(149,532)	(185,648)	
Other	(1,614)	(1,095)	14,050	(3,676)	
Total other expense	(44,925)	(48,757) 	(117,627)	(138,408)	
Loss before income taxes	(124,380)	(130,839)	(303,753)	(448,738)	
Income tax provision, net	(21)	(54)	(109)	(145)	
·	´				
Net loss before extraordinary charges	(124,401)	(130,893)	(303,862)	(448,883)	
Extraordinary charge for early retirement of debt, net of tax			(268,999)		
ιαλ			(200,999)		
Net loss	(124,401)	(130,893)	(572,861)	(448,883)	
8% Series A Cumulative Preferred Stock dividends			(124)		
12 1/8% Series B Senior Redeemable Exchangeable Preferred			(241)		
Stock dividends payable in-kind			(241)		
Preferred Stock	(1,942)		(5,661)		
6 3/4% Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock	( , ,		, ,		
dividends		(215)		(948)	
Numerator for basic and diluted loss per share - loss					
attributable to common shareholders	\$ (126,343)	\$ (131,108)	(578,887)	\$ (449,831)	
4.00 134 043 10 03 million 0.14 0.10 140 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17	========	========	========	========	
Denominator for basic and diluted loss per share -					
weighted-average common shares outstanding	455,406	473,013	402,584	470,122	
	=======	=======	========	=======	
Net loss per common share:					
Basic and diluted loss per share before extraordinary					
charge	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.77)	\$ (0.96)	
Extraordinary charge			(0.67)		
Basic and diluted net loss	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (1.44)	\$ (0.96)	
busto unu uttutcu net 1035	========	========	========	========	

# ECHOSTAR COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In thousands) (Unaudited)

	NINE MONT SEPTEM	HS ENDED IBER 30,
	1999	2000
	1999	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (572,861)	\$ (448,883)
Extraordinary charge for early retirement of debt  Deferred stock-based compensation recognized	268,999 5,983	38,599
Loss on disposal of assets	9,770	1,167
Depreciation and amortization	78,841	126,679
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	12,684	4,624
Employee benefits funded by issuance of Class A Common Stock	3,580	7,280
Change in reserve for excess and obsolete inventory	(302) 24,978	4,745 5,586
Other, net	24, 978	1,883
Changes in current assets and current liabilities, net	101,442	34,792
Net cash flows from operating activities	(66,606)	(223,528)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchases of marketable investment securities	(245,913)	(713,621)
Sales of marketable investment securities	383,488 (2,928)	677,661
Cash reserved for satellite insurance (Note 4)	(2,920)	(89,591)
Funds released from escrow and restricted cash and marketable investment		(00,001)
securities	77,657	
Purchases of property and equipment	(65, 269)	(186,662)
Investment in Eldon Technology Limited	(6,041)	(EQ QQQ)
Investment in Replay TV		(50,000) (10,000)
Investment in Gilat		(50,045)
Other	(3,565)	(1,748)
Net cash flows from investing activities	137,429	(424,006)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of 9 1/4% Seven Year Notes	375,000	
Proceeds from issuance of 9 3/8% Ten Year Notes	1,625,000	
Proceeds from issuance of 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes	(272 007)	989,375
Debt issuance costs and prepayment premiums	(273,987) (575,674)	
Retirement of 1996 Notes	(501,350)	
Retirement of 1997 Notes	(378, 110)	
Retirement of Senior Exchange Notes	(228,528)	
Redemption of Series A Preferred Stock	(90,934)	(44.700)
Repayments of mortgage indebtedness and notes payable	(17,019)	(11,783)
Stock issued under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	7,003	10,422
Other		(3,568)
Net cash flows from financing activities	(58,599)	984,446
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	12,224	336,912
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	106,547	905, 299
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 118,771	\$ 1,242,211
outs and outs oquerationed, and as position strength of the st	=======	========
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:		
Other notes payable	\$ 2,928	\$
8% Series A Cumulative Preferred Stock dividends	124	
payable in-kind	241 5,661	
Class A common stock issued related to acquisition of Kelly Broadcasting Systems, Inc.		31,556
Conversion of 6 3/4% Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock to Class A		•
common stock  Forfeitures of deferred non-cash, stock-based compensation		33,005 8 072
Assets acquired from News Corporation and MCI:		8,072
FCC licenses and other	626,120	
Satellites	451,200	
Digital broadcast operations center	47,000	
Common stock issued to News Corporation and MCI	1,124,320	

NINE MONTHS ENDED

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# 1. ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

### Principal Business

- o The DISH Network a direct broadcast satellite ("DBS") subscription television service in the United States. As of September 30, 2000, we had approximately 4.8 million DISH Network subscribers.
- O EchoStar Technologies Corporation ("ETC") engaged in the design, distribution and sale of DBS set-top boxes, antennae and other digital equipment for the DISH Network ("EchoStar receiver systems"), and the design and distribution of similar equipment for international direct-to-home ("DTH") systems. ETC has also provided uplink center design, construction oversight and other project integration services for international DTH ventures.
- o Satellite Services engaged in the delivery of video, audio and data services to business television customers and other satellite users. These services may include satellite uplink services, satellite transponder space usage, billing, customer service and other services.

Since 1994, we have deployed substantial resources to develop the "EchoStar DBS System." The EchoStar DBS System consists of our FCC-allocated DBS spectrum, six DBS satellites ("EchoStar I," "EchoStar II," "EchoStar III," "EchoStar IV," "EchoStar V," and "EchoStar VI"), EchoStar receiver systems, digital broadcast operations centers, customer service facilities, and other assets utilized in our operations. Our principal business strategy is to continue developing our subscription television service in the United States to provide consumers with a fully competitive alternative to cable television service.

### 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X for interim financial information. Accordingly, these statements do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2000 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2000. For further information, refer to the consolidated financial statements and footnotes thereto included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1999. Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation.

# Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses for each reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### Comprehensive Loss

	NINE-MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,		
	1999	2000	
	(Unaud	lited)	
Net loss	\$ (572,861) 	\$ (448,883) (6,829)	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (572,861) =======	\$ (455,712) =======	

Accumulated other comprehensive loss presented on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets consists of the accumulated net unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities, net of deferred taxes.

#### Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings Per Share" ("FAS No. 128") requires entities to present both basic earnings per share ("EPS") and diluted EPS. Basic EPS excludes dilution and is computed by dividing income (loss) available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted EPS reflects the potential dilution that could occur if stock options or warrants were exercised or convertible securities were converted to common stock, resulting in the issuance of common stock that then would share in any earnings of the Company. We had net losses for the three and nine month periods ending September 30, 1999 and 2000. Therefore, the effect of the common stock equivalents and convertible securities is excluded from the computation of diluted earnings (loss) per share since the effect is anti-dilutive.

As of September 30, 1999 and 2000, options to purchase a total of approximately 25,428,000 and 24,915,000 shares of Class A common stock were outstanding, respectively. Approximately 34,204,000 and 4,079,000 shares of Class A common stock were issuable upon conversion of the 6 3/4% Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock as of September 30, 1999 and 2000, respectively. As of September 30, 2000, the 4 7/8% Convertible Subordinated Notes are convertible into approximately 22 million shares of Class A common stock.

# New Accounting Pronouncements

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," ("FAS 133"), which was originally required to be adopted in years beginning after June 15, 1999. In June 2000, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 137, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities - Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB No. 133" ("FAS 137"), which defers for one year the effective date of SFAS 133. We anticipate that the adoption of SFAS 133 will not have a significant effect on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company.

In December 1999, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 101, "Revenue Recognition in Financial Statements," ("SAB 101"), which is required to be adopted in the fourth quarter of 2000 and applied retroactively for the year. SAB 101 sets forth certain criteria, including the existence of persuasive evidence of a arrangement, which must be met in order that revenue be recognized. We are currently evaluating the potential impact, if any, the adoption of SAB 101 will have on our financial position and results of operation.

In March 2000, the Financial Accounting Standard Board issued FASB Interpretation No. 44, "Accounting for Certain Transactions Involving Stock Compensation - an interpretation of APB Opinion No. 25" ("FIN 44"). FIN 44 clarifies the application of APB Opinion No. 25 and among other issues clarifies the following: the definition of an employee for purposes of applying APB Opinion No. 25; the criteria for determining whether a plan qualifies as a noncompensatory plan; the accounting consequence of various modifications to the terms of previously fixed stock options or awards; and the accounting for an exchange of stock compensation awards in a business combination. FIN 44 is effective July 1, 2000, but certain conclusions in FIN 44 cover specific events that occurred after either December 15, 1998 or January 12, 2000. The application of FIN 44 has not had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations.

#### 3. INVENTORIES

Inventories consist of the following (in thousands):

	DEC	EMBER 31, 1999	SEP	TEMBER 30, 2000
Finished goods - DBS	\$	63,567 35,751 19,509 7,666 1,084 (3,947)	\$	103,439 58,854 23,349 11,823 1,423 (8,692)
	\$	123,630	\$	190,196
	===	=======	===	=======

# 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

### Digital Dynamite Plans

During July 2000, we announced the commencement of our new Digital Dynamite promotion. The Digital Dynamite plans offer four choices to consumers, ranging from the use of one EchoStar receiver system and our America's Top 100 programming package for \$34.99 per month, to providing consumers two EchoStar receiver systems and our America's Top 150 programming package for \$49.99 per month. With each plan, consumers receive in-home-service, must agree to a one-year commitment and incur a one-time set-up fee of \$49, which includes the first month's programming payment. Since the equipment in the Digital Dynamite plans are owned by us, those equipment costs are capitalized and depreciated over a period of 4 years.

# EchoStar III

During the second quarter 2000, two transponder pairs on EchoStar III malfunctioned. Including the three transponder pairs that malfunctioned during 1998, these anomalies have resulted in the failure of a total of ten transponders on the satellite to date. While a maximum of 32 transponders can be operated at any time, the satellite was equipped with a total of 44 transponders to provide redundancy. As a result of this redundancy and because we are only licensed by the FCC to operate 11 transponders at the 61.5 degree orbital location (together with an additional six leased transponders), the transponder anomalies have not resulted in a loss of service to date. The satellite manufacturer, Lockheed Martin, has advised us that it believes it has identified the root cause of the failures, and that while further transponder failures are possible, based upon the root cause and the operating configuration of the satellite, Lockheed Martin does not believe it is likely that the operational capacity of EchoStar III will be reduced below 32 transponders. Lockheed Martin also believes it is unlikely that our ability to operate at least the 11 licensed frequencies, and the six leased transponders, on the satellite will be affected. We will continue to evaluate the performance of EchoStar III and may be required to modify our loss assessment as new events or circumstances develop.

#### EchoStar V

EchoStar V is equipped with a total of 48 transponders, including 16 spares. Two transponders on the satellite have failed, the most recent loss occurring during July 2000. While the failures have not impacted the operational capacity of the satellite and the satellite manufacturer has advised that the anomalies are probably unrelated, until the root cause of the most recent anomaly is finally determined, there can be no assurance future similar anomalies will not cause further transponder losses which could reduce operational capacity.

### Satellite Insurance

As a result of the failure of EchoStar IV solar arrays to fully deploy and the failure of 26 transponders to date, a maximum of approximately 16 of the 44 transponders on EchoStar IV are available for use at this time. Due to the normal degradation of the solar arrays, the number of available transponders will further decrease over time. In addition to the transponder and solar array failures, EchoStar IV experienced anomalies affecting its thermal systems and propulsion system. There can be no assurance that further material degradation, or total loss of use, of EchoStar IV will not occur in the immediate future.

In September 1998, we filed a \$219.3 million insurance claim for a constructive total loss under the launch insurance policies covering EchoStar IV. The satellite insurance consists of separate identical policies with different carriers for varying amounts which, in combination, create a total insured amount of \$219.3 million.

The insurance carriers offered us a total of approximately \$88 million, or 40% of the total policy amount, in settlement of the EchoStar IV insurance claim. The insurers allege that all other impairment to the satellite occurred after expiration of the policy period and is not covered. We strongly disagree with the position of the insurers and we have filed an arbitration claim against them for breach of contract, failure to pay a valid insurance claim and bad faith denial of a valid claim, among other things. There can be no assurance that we will receive the amount claimed or, if we do, that we will retain title to EchoStar IV with its reduced capacity.

At the time we filed our claim in 1998, we recognized an impairment loss of \$106 million to write-down the carrying value of the satellite and related costs, and simultaneously recorded an insurance claim receivable for the same amount. We continue to believe we will ultimately recover at least the amount originally recorded and do not intend to adjust the amount of the receivable until there is greater certainty with respect to the amount of the final settlement.

As a result of the thermal and propulsion system anomalies, we reduced the estimated remaining useful life of EchoStar IV to approximately 4 years during January 2000. This change will increase depreciation expense to be recognized by us during the year ending December 31, 2000 by approximately \$9.6 million. We will continue to evaluate the performance of EchoStar IV and may modify our loss assessment as new events or circumstances develop.

The in-orbit insurance policies for EchoStar I, EchoStar II, and EchoStar III expired July 25, 2000. The insurers have to date refused to renew insurance on EchoStar I, EchoStar II and EchoStar III on reasonable terms. Based on, among other things, the insurance carriers' unanimous refusal to negotiate reasonable renewal insurance coverage, we believe that the carriers colluded and conspired to boycott us unless we accept their offer to settle the EchoStar IV claim for \$88 million.

Based on the carriers' actions, we have added causes of action in our EchoStar IV demand for arbitration for breach of the duty of good faith and fair dealing, and unfair claim practices. Additionally, we have filed a lawsuit against the insurance carriers in the United States District Court for the District of Colorado asserting causes of action for violation of Federal and State Antitrust laws. While we believe we are entitled to the full amount claimed under the EchoStar IV insurance policy and believe the insurance carriers are in violation of Antitrust laws and have committed further acts of bad faith in connection with their refusal to negotiate reasonable insurance coverage on our other satellites, there can be no assurance as to the outcome of these proceedings.

The indentures related to the outstanding senior notes of our EchoStar DBS Corporation subsidiary contain restrictive covenants that require us to maintain satellite insurance with respect to at least half of the satellites we own. Insurance coverage is therefore required for at least three of our six satellites currently in orbit. We have procured normal and customary launch insurance for EchoStar VI. This launch insurance policy provides for insurance of \$225.0 million. The EchoStar VI launch insurance policy expires in July 2001. We are currently self-insuring EchoStar I, EchoStar II, EchoStar III, EchoStar IV and EchoStar V. To satisfy insurance covenants related to the outstanding EchoStar DBS senior notes, on July 25, 2000, EchoStar DBS reclassified approximately \$60 million from cash and cash equivalents to restricted cash and marketable investment securities on its balance sheet. In addition, EchoStar DBS reclassified an amount equal to approximately \$30 million, the depreciated cost of an additional satellite, on September 23, 2000 after the expiration of the initial period of coverage for EchoStar V. The reclassifications will continue until such time, if ever, as the insurers are again willing to insure our satellites on commercially reasonable terms.

#### 5. ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	DEC	EMBER 31, 1999	SEP	TEMBER 30, 2000
Programming	\$	59,769 81,574 91,387 88,205 67,804 110,526	\$	157, 200 92, 807 69, 526 47, 124 35, 810 154, 544
		400 005		
	\$ ===	499, 265 ======	\$ ===	557,011 ======

# 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

# DirecTV

During February 2000 we filed suit against DirecTV and Thomson Consumer Electronics/RCA in the Federal District Court of Colorado. The suit alleges that DirecTV has utilized improper conduct in order to fend off competition from the DISH Network. According to the complaint, DirecTV has demanded that certain retailers stop displaying our merchandise and has threatened to cause economic damage to retailers if they continue to offer both product lines in head-to-head competition. The suit alleges, among other things, that DirecTV has acted in violation of federal and state anti-trust laws in order to protect DirecTV's market share. We are seeking injunctive relief and monetary damages. It is too early in the litigation to make an assessment of the probable outcome.

The DirecTV defendants filed a counterclaim against us. DirecTV alleges that we tortuously interfered with a contract that DirecTV allegedly had with Kelly Broadcasting Systems, Inc. ("KBS"). DirecTV alleges that we "merged" with KBS, in contravention of DirecTV's contract with KBS. DirecTV also alleges that we have falsely advertised to consumers about our right to offer network programming. DirecTV further alleges that we improperly used certain marks owned by PrimeStar, now owned by DirecTV. Finally, DirecTV alleges that we have been marketing National Football League games in a misleading manner. The amount of damages DirecTV is seeking is as yet unquantified. We intend to vigorously defend against these claims. The case is currently in discovery. It is too early in the litigation to make an assessment of the probable outcome.

### Fee Dispute

We had a contingent fee arrangement with the attorneys who represented us in the litigation with News Corporation. The contingent fee arrangement provides for the attorneys to be paid a percentage of any net recovery obtained by us in the News Corporation litigation. The attorneys have asserted that they may be entitled to receive payments totaling hundreds of millions of dollars under this fee arrangement.

During mid-1999, we initiated litigation against the attorneys in the Arapahoe County, Colorado, District Court arguing that the fee arrangement is void and unenforceable. In December 1999, the attorneys initiated an arbitration proceeding before the American Arbitration Association. The litigation has been stayed while the arbitration is ongoing. A two week arbitration hearing has been set to begin in late February 2001. It is too early to determine the outcome of negotiations, arbitration or litigation regarding this fee dispute. We are vigorously contesting the attorneys' interpretation of the fee arrangement, which we believe significantly overstates the magnitude of our liability.

#### WIC Premium Television Ltd.

During July 1998, a lawsuit was filed by WIC Premium Television Ltd., an Alberta corporation, in the Federal Court of Canada Trial Division, against General Instrument Corporation, HBO, Warner Communications, Inc., John Doe, Showtime, United States Satellite Broadcasting Company, Inc., EchoStar, and two of EchoStar's wholly-owned subsidiaries. The lawsuit seeks, among other things, an interim and permanent injunction prohibiting the defendants from activating receivers in Canada and from infringing any copyrights held by WIC. It is too early to determine whether or when any other lawsuits or claims will be filed. It is also too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of the litigation or to determine the extent of any potential liability or damages.

During September 1998, WIC filed another lawsuit in the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta Judicial District of Edmonton against certain defendants, including EchoStar. WIC is a company authorized to broadcast certain copyrighted work, such as movies and concerts, to residents of Canada. WIC alleges that the defendants engaged in, promoted, and/or allowed satellite dish equipment from the United States to be sold in Canada and to Canadian residents and that some of the defendants allowed and profited from Canadian residents purchasing and viewing subscription television programming that is only authorized for viewing in the United States. The lawsuit seeks, among other things, an interim and permanent injunction prohibiting the defendants from importing hardware into Canada and from activating receivers in Canada, together with damages in excess of \$175 million.

We filed motions to dismiss each of the actions for lack of personal jurisdiction. The Court in the Alberta action recently denied our Motion to Dismiss, which is currently under appeal. The Alberta Court also granted a motion to add more EchoStar parties to the lawsuit. EchoStar Satellite Corporation, EchoStar DBS Corporation, EchoStar Technologies Corporation, and EchoStar Satellite Broadcast Corporation have been added as defendants in the litigation. The newly added defendants have also challenged jurisdiction. The Court in the Federal action has stayed that case before ruling on our motion to dismiss. We intend to vigorously defend the suits in the event our motions are denied. It is too early to determine whether or when any other lawsuits or claims will be filed. It is also too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of the litigation or to determine the extent of any potential liability or damages.

# Broadcast network programming

Until July 1998, we obtained distant broadcast network channels (ABC, NBC, CBS and FOX) for distribution to our customers through PrimeTime 24. In December 1998, the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida entered a nationwide permanent injunction requiring PrimeTime 24 to shut off distant network channels to many of its customers, and henceforth to sell those channels to consumers in accordance with certain stipulations in the injunction.

In October 1998, we filed a declaratory judgment action against ABC, NBC, CBS and FOX in Denver Federal Court. We asked the court to enter a judgment declaring that our method of providing distant network programming did not violate the Satellite Home Viewer Act and hence did not infringe the networks' copyrights. In November 1998, the networks and their affiliate groups filed a complaint against us in Miami Federal Court alleging, among other things, copyright infringement. The court combined the case that we filed in Colorado with the case in Miami and transferred it to the Miami court. The case remains pending in Miami. While the networks have not sought monetary damages, they have sought to recover attorney fees if they prevail.

In February 1999, the networks filed a "Motion for Temporary Restraining Order, Preliminary Injunction and Contempt Finding" against DirecTV, Inc. in Miami related to the delivery of distant network channels to DirecTV customers by satellite. DirecTV settled this lawsuit with the networks. Under the terms of the settlement between DirecTV and the networks, some DirecTV customers were scheduled to lose access to their satellite-provided distant network channels by July 31, 1999, while other DirecTV customers were to be disconnected by December 31, 1999. Subsequently, PrimeTime 24 and substantially all providers of satellite-delivered network programming other than us agreed to this cut-off schedule, although we do not know if they adhered to this schedule.

In December 1998, the networks filed a Motion for Preliminary Injunction against us in the Miami court, and asked the court to enjoin us from providing network programming except under limited circumstances. A preliminary injunction hearing was held on September 21, 1999. The court took the issues under advisement to consider the networks' request for an injunction, whether to hear live testimony before ruling upon the request, and whether to hear argument on why the Satellite Home Viewer Act may be unconstitutional, among other things.

In March 2000, the networks filed an emergency motion again asking the court to issue an injunction requiring us to turn off network programming to certain of our customers. At that time, the networks also argued that our compliance procedures violate the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act. We opposed the networks' motion and again asked the court to hear live testimony before ruling upon the networks' injunction request.

On September 29, 2000, the Court granted the Networks' motion for preliminary injunction, denied the Network's emergency motion and denied our request to present live testimony and evidence. The Court's original order required EchoStar to terminate network programming to certain subscribers "no later than February 15, 1999", and contained other dates which would be physically impossible to comply with. The order imposes restrictions on our past and future sale of distant ABC, NBC, CBS and Fox channels similar to those imposed on PrimeTime 24 (and, we believe, on DirecTV and others). Some of those restrictions go beyond the statutory requirements imposed by the Satellite Home Viewer Act and the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act. For these and other reasons we believe the Court's order is, among other things, fundamentally flawed, unconstitutional and should be overturned. However, it is very unusual for a Court of Appeals to overturn a lower court's order and there can be no assurance whatsoever that it will be overturned.

On October 3, 2000, and again on October 25, 2000, the Court amended its original preliminary injunction order in an effort to fix some of the errors in the original order. The twice amended preliminary injunction order requires us to shut off, by February 15, 2001, all subscribers who are ineligible to receive distant network programming under the court's order. We have appealed the September 29, 2000 preliminary injunction order and the October 3, 2000 amended preliminary injunction order. We have also asked the United States Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit to stay the preliminary injunction orders pending the appeal. The Eleventh Circuit ordered the networks to file a brief with the Court of Appeals by November 6, 2000, and that we respond to that brief by November 9, 2000. Both briefs have been filed. Additional briefing schedules and rulings from the Miami Court and from the Court of Appeals could occur at any time. Our effort to seek a stay of the preliminary injunction may not be successful and we may be required to comply with the dates provided in the Court's preliminary injunction order. The preliminary injunction could force us to terminate delivery of distant network channels to a substantial portion of our distant network subscriber base, which could also cause many of these subscribers to cancel their subscription to our other services. Such terminations would result in a small reduction in our reported average monthly revenue per subscriber and could result in a temporary increase in churn.

### Starsight

During October 2000, Starsight Telecast, Inc., a subsidiary of Gemstar - TV Guide, filed a suit for patent infringement against us and certain of our subsidiaries in the United States District Court for the Western District of North Carolina, Asheville Division. The suit alleges infringement of United States Patent No. 4,706,121 which relates to certain electronic program guide functions. We have examined this patent and believe that it is not infringed by any of our products or services. We intend to vigorously defend against this action and to assert a variety of counterclaims.

Superguide Corp. also recently filed suit against us, DirecTv and others in the same North Carolina court, alleging infringement of United States Patent Nos. 5,038,211, 5,293,357 and 4,751,578 which relate to certain electronic program guide functions, including the use of electronic program guides to control VCRs. It is our understanding that these patents may be licensed by Superguide to Gemstar, although Gemstar has not asserted the patents against us. We have examined these patents and believe that they are not infringed by any of our products or services. We intent to vigorously defend against this action and assert a variety of counterclaims.

In the event it is ultimately determined that we infringe on any of these patents we may be subject to substantial damages, and/or an injunction that could require us to materially modify certain user friendly electronic programming guide and related features we currently offer to consumers. It is too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of either suit.

We are subject to various other legal proceedings and claims which arise in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to those actions will not materially affect our financial position or results of operations.

#### Meteoroid Events

In November 1998 and 1999, certain meteoroid events occurred as the Earth's orbit passed through the particulate trail of Comet 55P (Tempel-Tuttle). Similar meteoroid events are expected to occur again in November 2000. These meteoroid events pose a potential threat to all in-orbit geosynchronous satellites including our DBS satellites. While the probability that our satellites will be damaged by space debris is very small, that probability will increase by several orders of magnitude during these meteoroid events.

# Solar Storms

Due to the current peak in the 11-year solar cycle, increased solar activity is likely for the next 1 1/2 years. Some of these solar storms pose a potential threat to all in-orbit geosynchronous satellites including our DBS satellites. While the probability that the effects from the storms will damage our satellites or cause service interruptions is generally very small, that probability will increase by several orders of magnitude during this solar cycle peak.

# 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

# Debt Redemption

Effective July 14, 2000, we redeemed all of our remaining outstanding 12 7/8% Senior Secured Discount Notes Due 2004 (the "1994 Notes"), 13 1/8% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2004 (the "1996 Notes"), 12 1/2% Senior Secured Notes due 2002 (the "1997 Notes") and 12 1/8% Senior Exchange Notes Due 2004 (the "Exchange Notes") totaling approximately \$2.6 million. Aggregate premium charges of approximately \$122,000 related to the redemption of the 1994 Notes, 1996 Notes, 1997 Notes and Exchange Notes were accrued at June 30, 2000.

# 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes

On September 25, 2000, our wholly-owned subsidiary, EchoStar Broadband Corporation ("EBC"), sold \$1 billion principal amount of 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007 (the "10 3/8% Seven Year Notes"). Interest accrues at an annual rate of 10 3/8% on the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes and is payable semi-annually in cash, in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing April 1, 2001. The proceeds of the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes will be used primarily by our subsidiaries for the construction and launch of additional satellites, strategic acquisitions and other general working capital purposes.

The indenture related to the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes (the "10 3/8% Seven Year Notes Indenture") contains certain restrictive covenants that generally do not impose material limitations on us. Subject to certain limitations, the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes Indenture permits EBC to incur additional indebtedness, including secured and unsecured indebtedness that ranks on parity with the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes. Any secured indebtedness will, as to the collateral securing such indebtedness, be effectively senior to the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes to the extent of such collateral.

The 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes are:

- o general unsecured obligations of EBC;
- o ranked equally in right of payment with all of EBC's existing and future senior debt;
- o ranked senior in right of payment to all of EBC's other existing and future subordinated debt; and
- o ranked effectively junior to (i) all liabilities (including trade payables) of EBC's subsidiaries and (ii) all of EBC's secured obligations, to the extent of the collateral securing such obligations, including any borrowings under any of EBC's future secured credit facilities, if any.

Except under certain circumstances requiring prepayment premiums, and in other limited circumstances, the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes are not redeemable at our option prior to October 1, 2004. Thereafter, the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes will be subject to redemption, at our option, in whole or in part, at redemption prices decreasing from 105.188% during the year commencing October 1, 2004 to 100% on or after October 1, 2006, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date.

In the event of a change of control, as defined in the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes Indenture, EBC will be required to make an offer to repurchase all or any part of a holder's 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, to the date of repurchase.

Under the terms of the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes Indenture, EBC has agreed to cause its subsidiary, EchoStar DBS Corporation to make an offer to exchange (the "EchoStar DBS Exchange Offer") all of the outstanding 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes for a new class of notes issued by EchoStar DBS as soon as practical following the first date (as reflected in EchoStar DBS' most recent quarterly or annual financial statements) on which EchoStar DBS is permitted to incur indebtedness in an amount equal to the outstanding principal balance of the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes under the "Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio" test contained in the indentures (the "EchoStar DBS Indentures") governing the EchoStar DBS 9 1/4% Senior Notes due 2006 ("Seven Year Notes") and 9 3/8% Senior Notes due 2009 ("Ten Year Notes") (collectively the "Seven and Ten Year Notes"), and such incurrence of indebtedness would not otherwise cause any breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the terms of the EchoStar DBS Indentures.

On October 25, 2000, as contemplated by the terms of the EBC Indenture, EchoStar DBS amended the terms of the EchoStar DBS Indentures to provide that the recording of some or all of the indebtedness represented by the 10 3/8% Seven Year Notes on the EchoStar DBS balance sheet as a result of the application of generally accepted accounting principles and related rules prior to the completion of the EchoStar DBS Exchange Offer would not be deemed to constitute an incurrence of indebtedness for certain purposes under the EchoStar DBS Indentures. These amendments were approved by more than a majority in principal amount of each issue of the Seven and Ten Year Notes. The cost of obtaining these consents was immaterial to us.

# 8. SEGMENT REPORTING

Financial Data by Business Unit (in thousands)

Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 131, "Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information" ("FAS No. 131") establishes standards for reporting information about operating segments in annual financial statements of public business enterprises and requires that those enterprises report selected information

about operating segments in interim financial reports issued to shareholders. Operating segments are components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available and regularly evaluated by the chief operating decision maker(s) of an enterprise. Under this definition, we are currently operating as three separate business units.

	 DISH NETWORK	TE	CHOSTAR CHNOLOGIES RPORATION	 TELLITE ERVICES	INATIONS ID OTHER	CON	SOLIDATED TOTAL
THREE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1999							
Revenue Net income (loss) before	\$ 365,572	\$	139,195	\$ 13,535	\$ (90,122)	\$	428,180
extraordinary charges	(155,711)		22,970	7,739	601		(124,401)
THREE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2000							
Revenue Net income (loss)	\$ 633,201 (139,768)	\$	40,889 (2,580)	\$ 14,021 11,109	\$ 9,861 346	\$	697,972 (130,893)
NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1999							
Revenue	\$ 949,225	\$	186,887	\$ 33,244	\$ (81,383)	\$	1,087,973
extraordinary charges	(327,210)		15,715	19,508	(11,875)		(303,862)
NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2000							
Revenue Net income (loss)	\$ 1,690,435 (480,496)	\$	141,403 (2,935)	\$ 47,448 33,890	\$ 30,536 658	\$ :	1,909,822 (448,883)

# 9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

# EchoStar VI

On October 13, 2000, we announced that EchoStar VI, our sixth direct broadcast satellite which launched successfully on July 14, 2000, from Cape Canaveral, Florida, has reached its final orbital location at 119 degrees West Longitude as assigned under a special temporary authority by the FCC. It now is broadcasting satellite TV channels to over 4.8 million DISH Network customers nationwide, including Alaska and Hawaii. To date, all systems on the satellite are operating normally.

# DirecTV

We have previously publicly expressed our desire to negotiate with General Motors if they decide to spin off all or a portion of their GMH subsidiary. We believe the enormous synergies that would be created by the combination of EchoStar and DirecTv would significantly enhance shareholder value for both companies. However, we were recently informed by DirecTv that GM is not willing to include EchoStar in future discussions.

All statements contained herein, as well as statements made in press releases and oral statements that may be made by us or by officers, directors or employees acting on our behalf, that are not statements of historical fact constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from historical results or from any future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Among the factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially are the following: a total or partial loss of one or more satellites due to operational failures, space debris or otherwise; delays in the construction of our seventh, eighth or ninth satellites; an unsuccessful deployment of future satellites; inability to settle outstanding claims with insurers; a decrease in sales of digital equipment and related services to international direct-to-home service providers; a decrease in DISH Network subscriber growth; an increase in subscriber turnover; an increase in subscriber acquisition costs; an inability to obtain certain retransmission consents; our inability to retain necessary authorizations from the FCC; an inability to obtain patent licenses from holders of intellectual property or redesign our products to avoid patent infringement; an increase in competition from cable, direct broadcast satellite, other satellite system operators, and other providers of subscription television services; the introduction of new technologies and competitors into the subscription television business; a change in the regulations governing the subscription television service industry; the outcome of any litigation in which we may be involved; general business and economic conditions; and other risk factors described from time to time in our reports and statements filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. In addition to statements that explicitly describe such risks and uncertainties, readers are urged to consider statements that include the terms "believes," "belief," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "intends" or the like to be uncertain and forward-looking. All cautionary statements made herein should be read as being applicable to all forward-looking statements wherever they appear. In this connection, investors should consider the risks described herein and should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements.

### RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Three Months Ended September 30, 2000 Compared to the Three Months Ended September 30, 1999.

Revenue. Total revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2000 was \$698 million, an increase of \$270 million compared to total revenue for the three months ended September 30, 1999 of \$428 million. The increase in total revenue was primarily attributable to DISH Network subscriber growth. We expect that our revenues will continue to increase as the number of DISH Network subscribers increases.

DISH Network subscription television services revenue totaled \$616 million for the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$256 million compared to the same period in 1999. DISH Network subscription television services revenue principally consists of revenue from basic, premium and pay-per-view subscription television services. This increase was directly attributable to the increase in the number of DISH Network subscribers and higher average revenue per subscriber. DISH Network net subscriber additions for the three months ended September 30, 2000 increased approximately 21% compared to the same period in 1999. As of September 30, 2000, we had approximately 4.8 million DISH Network subscribers compared to 3.0 million at September 30, 1999. The strong subscriber growth reflects the impact of aggressive marketing promotions, including our free installation program, together with increased interest in satellite television resulting from the availability of local network channels by satellite, and generally good economic conditions and positive momentum for the DISH Network. DISH Network subscription television services revenue will continue to increase to the extent we are successful in increasing the number of DISH Network subscribers and maintaining or increasing revenue per subscriber.

Monthly average revenue per subscriber was approximately \$45.36 during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and approximately \$43.13 during the same period in 1999. The increase in monthly average revenue per subscriber is primarily attributable to a \$1.00 price increase in America's Top 100 CD, our most popular programming package, during May 2000, the increased availability of local channels by satellite together with the earlier successful introduction of our \$39.99 per month America's Top 150 programming package. During August 2000, we announced a promotion offering consumers free premium movie channels. Under this promotion, all new subscribers who order either our America's Top 100 CD or America's Top 150 programming package and any or all of

our four premium movie packages between August 1, 2000 and January 31, 2001, will receive those premium movie packages free for three months. This promotion had a negative impact on monthly average revenue per subscriber since premium movie package revenue from participating subscribers will be deferred until the expiration of each participating subscriber's free service. While there can be no assurance, we expect modest increases in monthly average revenue per subscriber during the remainder of 2000.

For the three months ended September 30, 2000, DTH equipment sales and integration services totaled \$54 million, an increase of \$5 million compared to the same period during 1999. DTH equipment sales consist of sales of digital set-top boxes and other digital satellite broadcasting equipment to international DTH service operators and sales of DBS accessories. This increase in DTH equipment sales and integration services revenue was primarily attributable to an increase in international demand for digital set-top boxes as compared to the same period during 1999.

Substantially all of our EchoStar Technologies Corporation, or ETC, revenues have resulted from sales to two international DTH providers. We currently have agreements to provide equipment to DTH service operators in Spain and Canada. Our future revenue from the sale of DTH equipment and integration services in international markets depends largely on the success of these DTH operators and continued demand for our digital set-top boxes. Since our ETC business currently is economically dependent on these two DTH providers, there can be no assurance as to total DTH equipment and integration services revenue for the year ended December 31, 2000. Although we continue to actively pursue additional distribution and integration service opportunities internationally, no assurance can be given that any such efforts will be successful.

As previously reported, since 1998, Telefonica's Via Digital, one of the two DTH service providers described above, has had recurrent discussions and negotiations for a possible merger with Sogecable's Canal Satelite Digital, one of its primary competitors. While we are not currently aware of any formal negotiations between Via Digital and Canal Satelite Digital, there are again rumors of a potential merger in the marketplace. Although we have binding purchase orders from Via Digital for deliveries of DTH equipment in 2000, we cannot predict the impact, if any, eventual consummation of this possible merger might have on our future sales to Via Digital.

Satellite services revenue totaled \$17 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$6 million as compared to the same period during 1999. These revenues principally include fees charged to content providers for signal carriage and revenues earned from business television, or BTV customers. The increase in satellite services revenue was primarily attributable to the addition of new full-time BTV customers and additional sales of idle satellite capacity to occasional-use customers.

In order, among other things, to commence compliance with the injunction issued against us in our pending litigation with the four major broadcast networks and their affiliate groups, we have terminated the delivery of distant network channels to certain of our subscribers. Additionally, the FCC recently issued rules which impair our ability to deliver certain superstation channels to our customers. Those rules will increase the cost of our delivery of superstations, and could require that we terminate the delivery of certain superstations to a material portion of our subscriber base. In combination, these terminations would result in a small reduction in average monthly revenue per subscriber and could increase subscriber turnover. While there can be no assurance, any such decreases could be offset by increases in average monthly revenue per subscriber resulting from the delivery of local network channels by satellite, and increases in other programming offerings with the commencement of operation of EchoStar VI.

DISH Network Operating Expenses. DISH Network operating expenses totaled \$326 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$127 million or 63% compared to the same period in 1999. DISH Network operating expenses represented 53% and 55% of subscription television services revenue during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively. The increase in DISH Network operating expenses in total was consistent with, and primarily attributable to, the increase in the number of DISH Network subscribers.

Subscriber-related expenses totaled \$253 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$96 million compared to the same period in 1999. Such expenses, which include programming

expenses, copyright royalties, residuals currently payable to retailers and distributors, and billing, lockbox and other variable subscriber expenses, represented 41% and 44% of subscription television services revenues during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively. Although we do not currently expect subscriber-related expenses as a percentage of subscription television services revenue to increase materially in future periods, there can be no assurance this expense to revenue ratio will not materially increase.

Customer service center and other expenses principally consist of costs incurred in the operation of our DISH Network customer service centers, such as  $\frac{1}{2}$ personnel and telephone expenses, as well as other operating expenses related to our service and installation business. Customer service center and other expenses totaled \$60 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$28 million as compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in customer service center and other expenses primarily resulted from increased personnel and telephone expenses to support the growth of the DISH Network and from operating expenses related to the expansion of our installation and service business. Customer service center and other expenses totaled 10% of subscription television services revenue during the three months ended September 30, 2000, as compared to 9% during the same period in 1999. The increase in this expense to revenue ratio primarily resulted from the on-going construction and start-up costs of our fifth customer service center in Virginia, and the continued build-out of our installation offices nationwide. These expenses in total, and as a percentage of subscription television services revenue, may continue to increase in future periods as we continue to develop and expand our customer service centers and installation business to provide additional customer support and help us better accommodate anticipated subscriber growth, resulting in long term efficiency improvements.

Satellite and transmission expenses include expenses associated with the operation of our digital broadcast center, contracted satellite telemetry, tracking and control services, and satellite in-orbit insurance. Satellite and transmission expenses totaled \$13 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, a \$3 million increase compared to the same period in 1999. This increase resulted from higher satellite and other digital broadcast center operating expenses due to an increase in the number of operational satellites. Satellite and transmission expenses totaled 2% and 3% of subscription television services revenue during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively. We expect satellite and transmission expenses to continue to increase in the future as additional satellites or digital broadcast centers are placed in service, but do not expect these expenses to increase as a percentage of subscription television services revenue.

Cost of sales - DTH equipment and Integration Services. Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services totaled \$40 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$6 million compared to the same period in 1999. Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services principally includes costs associated with digital set-top boxes and related components sold to international DTH operators and DBS accessories. This increase in cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services is consistent with the increase in DTH equipment sales and integration services revenue. Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services represented 74% and 70% of DTH equipment revenue, during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively. The increase reflects price pressure resulting from increased competition from other providers of DTH equipment.

Marketing Expenses. We currently subsidize the purchase and installation of EchoStar receiver systems in order to attract new DISH Network subscribers. Consequently, our subscriber acquisition costs are significant. Marketing expenses totaled \$288 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$87 million compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in marketing expenses was primarily attributable to an increase in subscriber promotion subsidies. Subscriber promotion subsidies include the excess of transaction costs over transaction proceeds at the time of sale of EchoStar receiver systems, activation allowances paid to retailers, and other promotional incentives. Advertising and other expenses totaled \$41 million and \$20 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively.

During the three months ended September 30, 2000, our marketing promotions included our DISH Network One-Rate Plan, C-band bounty program, Great Rewards program (PrimeStar bounty), Digital Dynamite Plan, cable bounty and a free installation program. Our subscriber acquisition costs under these programs are significantly higher than those under our marketing programs historically.

Under the DISH Network One-Rate Plan, consumers are eligible to receive a rebate of up to \$199 on the purchase of certain EchoStar receiver systems. To be eligible for this rebate, a subscriber must make a one-year commitment to subscribe to our America's Top 150 programming or our America's Top 100 CD programming package plus one premium movie package (or equivalent additional programming). Although subscriber acquisition costs are materially higher under this plan compared to previous promotions, DISH Network One-Rate Plan customers generally provide materially greater average revenue per subscriber than a typical DISH Network subscriber. In addition, we believe that these customers represent lower credit risk and therefore may be marginally less likely to disconnect their service than other DISH Network subscribers. To the extent that actual consumer participation levels exceed present expectations, subscriber acquisition costs may increase. Although there can be no assurance as to the ultimate duration of the DISH Network One-Rate Plan, we intend to continue it through at least January 2001.

Under our bounty programs, current cable customers are eligible to receive a free base-level EchoStar receiver system and free installation. To be eligible for this program, a subscriber must make a one-year commitment to subscribe to either our America's Top 100 CD programming package plus one premium movie package (or equivalent additional programming) or our America's Top 150 programming package and prove that they are a current cable customer.

Under our free installation program all customers who purchased an EchoStar receiver system through April 2000, from May 24, 2000 to July 31, 2000 and from September 15, 2000 to January 31, 2001, are eligible to receive a free professional installation. The free installation program was responsible, in part, for the strong subscriber growth during the first half of 2000.

During July 2000, we announced the commencement of our new Digital Dynamite promotion. The Digital Dynamite plans offer four choices to consumers, ranging from the use of one EchoStar receiver system and our America's Top 100 CD programming package for \$34.99 per month, to providing consumers two EchoStar receiver systems and our America's Top 150 programming package for \$49.99 per month. With each plan, consumers receive in-home-service, must agree to a one-year commitment and incur a one-time set-up fee of \$49, which includes the first month's programming payment.

During the three months ended September 30, 2000, our subscriber acquisition expenses, inclusive of acquisition marketing expenses, totaled approximately \$284 million, or approximately \$438 per new subscriber activation. Comparatively, our subscriber acquisition expenses during the three months ended September 30, 1999, inclusive of acquisition marketing expenses, totaled \$201 million, or approximately \$390 per new subscriber activation. The increase in our subscriber acquisition expenses, on a per new subscriber activation basis, principally resulted from the impact of several aggressive marketing promotions to acquire new subscribers, including most significantly our free installation offer which was reinstated during September and is scheduled to conclude during January 2001.

Our per subscriber acquisition expenses increased compared to the three months ended June 30, 2000, as a result, among other things, of the reinstatement of our free installation program during September 2000 and an increase in our acquisition marketing expenditures during the three months ended September 30, 2000. This increase was offset by a decrease resulting from the limited rollout of our Digital Dynamite promotion, which allows us to capitalize and depreciate over 4 years equipment costs which would otherwise be expensed at the time of sale. Capital expenditures under our Digital Dynamite promotion totaled approximately \$22.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2000. As a result of continuing competition and our plans to attempt to continue to drive rapid subscriber growth, we expect our per subscriber acquisition costs for 2000, including costs capitalized under the Digital Dynamite Plan, will average approximately \$450 to \$475 for the full year.

Most of our core programming is broadcast from our satellites at the 119 degree orbital location, and almost all of our subscribers have EchoStar receiver systems that can view programming from that location. With the commencement of additional services from the 110 degree orbital location following the successful launch of EchoStar V, our existing subscribers will need to upgrade their dish and receiver systems in order to take advantage of the additional services we now offer. To encourage existing subscribers to upgrade their systems and remain subscribers, we are currently subsidizing upgrades by existing subscribers to our DISH 500 system, which receives

programming from both the 110 degree and 119 degree orbital locations. The cost of this program could be significant if utilized by a large number of our existing subscribers, though upgrades should also result in increased revenue per subscriber.

Our subscriber acquisition costs, both in the aggregate and on a per new subscriber activation basis, may materially increase further to the extent that we continue or expand our bounty program, our "free system/free installation" program, the DISH Network One-Rate Plan, or other more aggressive promotions if we determine that they are necessary to respond to competition, or for other reasons.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses totaled \$63 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$26 million as compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in G&A expenses was principally attributable to increased personnel expenses to support the growth of the DISH Network. G&A expenses represented 9% of total revenue during each of the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999. Although we expect G&A expenses as a percentage of total revenue to remain near the current level or decline modestly in future periods, this expense to revenue ratio could increase.

Non-cash, Stock-based Compensation. During 1999, we adopted an incentive plan which provided certain key employees with incentives including stock options. The payment of these incentives was contingent upon our achievement of certain financial and other goals. We met certain of these goals during 1999. Accordingly, during 1999, we recorded approximately \$179 million of deferred compensation related to post-grant appreciation of stock options granted pursuant to the 1999 incentive plan. The related deferred compensation will be recognized over the five-year vesting period. Accordingly, during the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999 we recognized \$12 million and \$4 million, respectively, under this performance-based plan.

We report all non-cash compensation based on stock option appreciation as a single expense category in our accompanying statements of operations. The following table represents the other expense categories in our statements of operations that would be affected if non-cash, stock-based compensation was allocated to the same expense categories as the base compensation for key employees who participate in the 1999 incentive plan:

	THREE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,			
	1999			2000
Customer service center and other	\$	168	\$	107
Satellite and transmission		140		985
General and administrative		3,956		10,476
Total non-cash, stock-based compensation	\$	4,264	\$	11,568
	====	======	===:	=======

EBITDA. EBITDA represents earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and non-cash, stock-based compensation. EBITDA was negative \$26 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000 compared to negative \$47 million during the same period in 1999. This increase in EBITDA principally resulted from an increase in DISH Network net subscriber additions and monthly average revenue per subscriber, as well as other previously described factors. It is important to note that EBITDA does not represent cash provided or used by operating activities. Further, our calculation of EBITDA for the three months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999 does not include approximately \$12 million and \$4 million, respectively, of non-cash compensation expense resulting from post-grant appreciation of employee stock options. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

As previously discussed, to the extent we expand our current marketing promotions and our subscriber acquisition costs materially increase, our EBITDA results will be negatively impacted because subscriber acquisition costs are generally expensed as incurred.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization expenses aggregated \$45 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, a \$17 million increase compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in

depreciation and amortization expenses principally resulted from an increase in depreciation related to the commencement of operation of EchoStar V in November 1999 and other depreciable assets placed in service during 2000 and late 1999.

Other Income and Expense. Other expense, net, totaled \$49 million during the three months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$4 million compared to the same period in 1999. This increase resulted from an increase in interest expense partially offset by an increase in interest income.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2000 Compared to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 1999.

Revenue. Total revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2000 was \$1.910 billion, an increase of \$822 million compared to total revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 1999 of \$1.088 million. The increase in total revenue was primarily attributable to DISH Network subscriber growth.

DISH Network subscription television services revenue totaled \$1.648 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$721 million compared to the same period in 1999. This increase was directly attributable to the increase in the number of DISH Network subscribers and higher average revenue per subscriber. DISH Network net subscriber additions for the nine months ended September 30, 2000 increased approximately 31% compared to the same period in 1999.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2000, DTH equipment sales and integration services totaled \$177 million, an increase of \$68 million compared to the same period during 1999. This increase in DTH equipment sales and integration services revenue was primarily attributable to an increase in international demand for digital set-top boxes as compared to the same period during 1999.

Satellite services revenue totaled \$51 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$23 million as compared to the same period during 1999. The increase in satellite services revenue was primarily attributable to the addition of new full-time BTV customers.

DISH Network Operating Expenses. DISH Network operating expenses totaled \$909 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$397 million or 78%, compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in DISH Network operating expenses was consistent with, and primarily attributable to, the increase in the number of DISH Network subscribers. DISH Network operating expenses represented 55% of subscription television services revenue during each of the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999.

Subscriber-related expenses totaled \$686 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$285 million compared to the same period in 1999. Such expenses represented 42% and 43% of subscription television services revenues during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively.

Customer service center and other expenses totaled \$185 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$104 million as compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in customer service center and other expenses primarily resulted from increased personnel and telephone expenses to support the growth of the DISH Network and from operating expenses related to the expansion of our installation and service business. Customer service center and other expenses totaled 11% of subscription television services revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, as compared to 9% during the same period in 1999. The increase in this expense to revenue ratio primarily resulted from the on-going construction and start-up costs of our fifth customer service center in Virginia, and the continued build-out of our installation offices nationwide.

Satellite and transmission expenses totaled \$39 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, a \$9 million increase compared to the same period in 1999. This increase resulted from higher satellite and other digital broadcast center operating expenses due to an increase in the number of operational satellites. Satellite and transmission expenses totaled 2% and 3% of subscription television services revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively.

Cost of sales - DTH equipment and Integration Services. Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services totaled \$133 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$57 million compared to the same period in 1999. This increase in cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services is consistent with the increase in DTH equipment sales and integration services revenue. Cost of sales - DTH equipment and integration services revenue 75% and 70% of DTH equipment revenue, during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively. The increase reflects price pressure resulting from increased competition from other providers of DTH equipment.

Marketing Expenses. Marketing expenses totaled \$813 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$321 million compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in marketing expenses was primarily attributable to an increase in subscriber promotion subsidies, resulting from several aggressive marketing promotions. Advertising and other expenses totaled \$89 million and \$40 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, respectively.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses totaled \$177 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$79 million as compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in G&A expenses was principally attributable to increased personnel expenses to support the growth of the DISH Network. G&A expenses represented 9% of total revenue during each of the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999.

Non-cash, Stock-based Compensation. As a result of substantial post-grant appreciation of stock options, during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999 we recognized \$39 million and \$6 million, respectively, of the total remaining deferred stock-based compensation under the 1999 incentive plan. The remainder will be recognized over the remaining vesting period.

We report all non-cash compensation based on stock option appreciation as a single expense category in our accompanying statements of operations. The following table represents the other expense categories in our statements of operations that would be affected if non-cash, stock-based compensation was allocated to the same expense categories as the base compensation for certain key employees who participated in the 1999 incentive plan:

	NINE N	MONTHS END	ED SEI	PTEMBER 30,
		1999		2000
Customer service center and other Satellite and transmission General and administrative	\$	510 369 5,104	\$	1,308 2,296 34,995
Total non-cash, stock-based compensation	\$	5,983 ======	\$	38,599 ======

EBITDA. EBITDA represents earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and non-cash, stock-based compensation. EBITDA was negative \$145 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, compared to negative \$101 million during the same period in 1999. This decline in EBITDA principally resulted from an increase in subscriber acquisition costs due to the success of several aggressive marketing promotions to acquire new subscribers, as well as other previously described factors. It is important to note that EBITDA does not represent cash provided or used by operating activities. Further, our calculation of EBITDA for the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999 does not include approximately \$39 million and \$6 million, respectively, of non-cash compensation expense resulting from post-grant appreciation of employee stock options. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization expenses aggregated \$127 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, a \$48 million increase compared to the same period in 1999. The increase in depreciation and amortization expenses principally resulted from an increase in depreciation related to the

commencement of operation of EchoStar V in November 1999 and other depreciable assets placed in service during 1999 and the nine months ended September 30, 2000.

Other Income and Expense. Other expense, net totaled \$138 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2000, an increase of \$20 million compared to the same period in 1999. This increase resulted from an increase in interest expense partially offset by an increase in interest income.

### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

#### Cash Sources

On September 25, 2000, our wholly-owned subsidiary, EchoStar Broadband Corporation, sold \$1 billion principal amount of 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007. The proceeds of these notes will be used primarily by our subsidiaries for the construction and launch of additional satellites, strategic acquisitions and other general working capital purposes.

As of September 30, 2000, our unrestricted cash, cash equivalents and marketable investment securities totaled \$1.620 billion compared to \$1.254 billion as of December 31, 1999. For the nine months ended September 30, 2000 and 1999, we reported net cash flows from operating activities of negative \$224 million and negative \$67 million, respectively. The increase in net cash flow used in operating activities reflects, among other things, the significant increase in subscriber acquisition costs associated with our rapid subscriber growth and our "free installation" promotion, and the build up of our inventory to prepare for historically strong subscriber additions during the third and fourth quarter.

The \$1.620 billion total included approximately \$326 million of investment grade securities, \$46 million of equity securities of NASDAQ national market and NYSE companies, and approximately \$6 million of high yield debt securities of public companies. As of September 30, 2000, these investments were classified as available-for-sale and therefore carried at fair value, which is net of approximately \$7 million of accumulated net unrealized losses which were recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' equity. Our equity investments carry risks related, among other things, to all of the factors that can result in adverse changes in securities markets generally, as well as risks related to the performance of the companies whose securities we have invested in, risks associated with specific industries, and other factors. In addition to the foregoing risks, the debt securities are subject to interest rate risks. In general, as interest rates rise, the market value of high yield debt securities decreases, though the market prices for high yield debt securities are sometimes more significantly impacted by the performance of the company and other equity risks, than by interest rates. We have not hedged or otherwise protected against the risks associated with our investment in any of these securities. Excluded from these amounts at September 30, 2000, are investments in Wildblue Communications (formerly iSky, Inc.), StarBand Communications (formerly Gilat-to-Home) and Replay TV totaling \$110 million. Since these companies are not publicly traded, the value of our investments will depend on the success of their business plans over time. We may make additional investments in other debt and equity securities in the future.

We expect that our future working capital, capital expenditure and debt service requirements will be satisfied primarily from existing cash and investment balances and cash generated from operations. Our ability to generate positive future operating and net cash flows is dependent upon our ability to continue to rapidly expand our DISH Network subscriber base, retain existing DISH Network subscribers, and our ability to grow our ETC and Satellite Services businesses. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in achieving our goals. The amount of capital required to fund our 2000 working capital and capital expenditure needs will vary, depending, among other things, on the rate at which we acquire new subscribers and the cost of subscriber acquisition. Our working capital and capital expenditure requirements could increase materially in the event of increased competition for subscription television customers, significant satellite failures, or in the event of a general economic downturn, among other factors. These factors could require that we raise additional capital in the future.

# Subscriber Turnover

We believe that our percentage churn, which has not increased during the nine months ended September 30, 2000 as compared to the same period during 1999, continues to be lower than satellite and cable industry averages. While we have successfully managed churn within a narrow range historically, our maturing subscriber base, the effects of rapid growth, and other factors could cause future increases in churn. Further, impacts from our litigation with the networks in Miami, new FCC rules governing the delivery of superstations and other factors, could cause us to terminate delivery of distant network channels and superstations to a material portion of our subscriber base, which could cause many of those customers to cancel their subscription to our other services. Any such terminations could result in a small reduction in average monthly revenue per subscriber and could result in increased churn. While there can be no assurance, notwithstanding the issues discussed above we have and expect to be able to continue to manage churn below industry averages during 2000.

# Subscriber Acquisition Costs

As previously described, we subsidize the purchase and installation of EchoStar receiver systems in order to attract new DISH Network subscribers. Consequently, our subscriber acquisition costs are significant. Our average subscriber acquisition expenses were \$437 during the nine months ended September 30, 2000. Our Digital Dynamite promotion allows us to capitalize and depreciate over 4 years equipment costs that would otherwise be expensed at the time of sale, but also results in increased capital expenditures. Capital expenditures under our Digital Dynamite promotion totaled approximately \$26.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2000. As a result of continuing competition and our plans to attempt to continue to drive rapid subscriber growth, we expect our per subscriber acquisition costs for 2000, including costs capitalized under the Digital Dynamite Plan, will average approximately \$450 to \$475 for the full year. Our subscriber acquisition costs, both in the aggregate and on a per new subscriber activation basis, may materially increase to the extent that we continue or expand our bounty program, our "free system/free installation" program, the DISH Network One-Rate Plan, or other more aggressive promotions if we determine that they are necessary to respond to competition, or for other reasons.

Funds necessary to meet subscriber acquisition costs will be satisfied from existing cash and investment balances to the extent available. We may, however, be required to raise additional capital in the future to meet these requirements, particularly if our Digital Dynamite promotion gains wide acceptance. If we were required to raise capital today, a variety of debt and equity funding sources would likely be available to us. However, there can be no assurance that additional financing will be available on acceptable terms, or at all, if needed in the future.

### Conditional Access System

The access control system is central to the security network that prevents unauthorized viewing of programming. Theft of cable and satellite programming has been widely reported and our signal encryption has been pirated and could be further compromised in the future. If other measures are not successful, it could be necessary to replace the credit card size card that controls the security of each consumer set top box at a material cost to us.

# Intellectual Property

Many entities, including some of our competitors, now have and may in the future obtain patents and other intellectual property rights that cover or affect products or services directly or indirectly related to those that we offer. In general, if a court determines that one or more of our products infringes on intellectual property held by others, we would be required to cease developing or marketing those products, to obtain licenses to develop and market those products from the holders of the intellectual property, or to redesign those products in such a way as to avoid infringing the patent claims. Various parties have asserted patent and other intellectual property rights with respect to components within our direct broadcast satellite system. Certain of these parties have filed suit against us, including Starsight and Superguide, as described below. We cannot be certain that these persons do not own the rights they claim, that our products do not infringe on these rights, that we would be able to obtain licenses from these persons on commercially reasonable terms or, if we were unable to obtain such licenses, that we would be able to redesign our products to avoid infringement.

# Obligations and Future Capital Requirements

Semi-annual cash debt service requirements of approximately \$94 million related to our 9 1/4% Senior Notes due 2006 (Seven Year Notes) and our 9 3/8% Senior Notes due 2009 (Ten Year Notes), is payable in arrears on February 1 and August 1 each year. Semi-annual cash debt service requirements of approximately \$24 million related to our 4 7/8% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2007 is payable in arrears on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing July 1, 2000. Semi-annual cash debt service requirements of approximately \$52 million related to our 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007 is payable in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing April 1, 2001. There are no scheduled principal payment or sinking fund requirements prior to maturity of any of these notes.

The indentures related to our 9 1/4% Senior Notes due 2006 (the "Seven Year Notes") and our 9 3/8% Senior Notes due 2009 (the "Ten Year Notes") (collectively, the "Seven and Ten Year Notes Indentures") contain restrictive

covenants that require us to maintain satellite insurance with respect to at least half of the satellites we own. Insurance coverage is therefore required for at least three of our six satellites currently in orbit. We have procured normal and customary launch insurance for EchoStar VI. This launch insurance policy provides for insurance of \$225.0 million. The EchoStar VI launch insurance policy expires in July 2001. We are currently self-insuring EchoStar I, EchoStar II, EchoStar IV and EchoStar V. To satisfy insurance covenants related to the outstanding EchoStar DBS senior notes, on July 25, 2000, EchoStar DBS reclassified approximately \$60 million from cash and cash equivalents to restricted cash and marketable investment securities on its balance sheet. In addition, EchoStar DBS reclassified an amount equal to approximately \$30 million, the depreciated cost of an additional satellite, on September 23, 2000 after the expiration of the initial period of coverage for EchoStar V. The reclassifications will continue until such time, if ever, as the insurers are again willing to insure our satellites on commercially reasonable terms.

We utilized \$91 million of satellite vendor financing for our first four satellites. As of September 30, 2000, approximately \$31 million of that satellite vendor financing remained outstanding. The satellite vendor financing bears interest at 8 1/4% and is payable in equal monthly installments over five years following launch of the satellite to which it relates. A portion of the contract price with respect to EchoStar VII is payable over a period of 13 years following launch with interest at 8%, and a portion of the contract price with respect to EchoStar VIII and EchoStar IX is payable following launch with interest at 8%. Those in orbit payments are contingent on the continued health of the satellite.

Dividends on our 6 3/4% Series C Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock began to accrue on November 2, 1999. Holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative dividends at an annual rate of 6 3/4% of the Liquidation Preference of \$50 per share. Dividends are payable quarterly in arrears, commencing February 1, 2000, when, as, and if declared by our Board of Directors. All accumulated and unpaid dividends may, at our option, be paid in cash, Class A common stock, or a combination thereof upon conversion or redemption. We declared a cash dividend of approximately \$208,000 or \$0.84375 per share, payable on November 1, 2000 to Series C Preferred Stock shareholders of record on October 20, 2000.

During the remainder of 2000, we anticipate total capital expenditures of approximately \$125-\$210 million. This amount includes approximately \$75-\$100 million related to the construction and launch of EchoStar VII, EchoStar VIII and EchoStar IX, approximately \$30-\$80 million or more related to EchoStar receiver systems to be provided under our Digital Dynamite promotion and \$20-30 million for capital expenditures related to general corporate expansion.

In addition to our DBS business plan, we have licenses, or applications pending with the FCC, for a two satellite FSS Ku-band satellite system, a two satellite FSS Ka-band satellite system, and a proposed modification thereof and a 6-satellite Low Earth Orbit Mobile system. We will need to raise additional capital to fully construct these satellites. We recently announced agreements for the construction and delivery of three new satellites. Two of these satellites, EchoStar VII and EchoStar VIII, will be advanced, high-powered DBS satellites. The third satellite, EchoStar IX, will be a hybrid Ku/Ka-band satellite

We expect that our future working capital, capital expenditure and debt service requirements will be satisfied from existing cash and investment balances, and cash generated from operations. Our ability to generate positive future operating and net cash flows is dependent, among other things, upon our ability to retain existing DISH Network subscribers, our ability to manage the growth of our subscriber base, and our ability to grow our ETC and Satellite Services businesses. During the first nine months of 2000, subscriber growth was strong. To the extent future subscriber growth exceeds our expectations, it may be necessary for us to raise additional capital to fund increased working capital requirements. There may be a number of other factors, some of which are beyond our control or ability to predict, that could require us to raise additional capital. These factors include unexpected increases in operating costs and expenses, a defect in or the loss of any satellite, or an increase in the cost of acquiring subscribers due to additional competition, among other things. If cash generated from our operations is not sufficient to meet our debt service requirements or other obligations, we would be required to obtain cash from other financing sources. If we were required to raise capital today a variety of debt and equity funding sources would likely be available to us. However, there can be no assurance that such financing would be available on terms acceptable to us, or if available, that the proceeds of such financing would be sufficient to enable us to meet all of our obligations.

### PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

#### DirecTV

During February 2000 we filed suit against DirecTV and Thomson Consumer Electronics/RCA in the Federal District Court of Colorado. The suit alleges that DirecTV has utilized improper conduct in order to fend off competition from the DISH Network. According to the complaint, DirecTV has demanded that certain retailers stop displaying our merchandise and has threatened to cause economic damage to retailers if they continue to offer both product lines in head-to-head competition. The suit alleges, among other things, that DirecTV has acted in violation of federal and state anti-trust laws in order to protect DirecTV's market share. We are seeking injunctive relief and monetary damages. It is too early in the litigation to make an assessment of the probable outcome.

The DirecTV defendants filed a counterclaim against us. DirecTV alleges that we tortuously interfered with a contract that DirecTV allegedly had with Kelly Broadcasting Systems, Inc. ("KBS"). DirecTV alleges that we "merged" with KBS, in contravention of DirecTV's contract with KBS. DirecTV also alleges that we have falsely advertised to consumers about our right to offer network programming. DirecTV further alleges that we improperly used certain marks owned by PrimeStar, now owned by DirecTV. Finally, DirecTV alleges that we have been marketing National Football League games in a misleading manner. The amount of damages DirecTV is seeking is as yet unquantified. We intend to vigorously defend against these claims. The case is currently in discovery. It is too early in the litigation to make an assessment of the probable outcome.

### Fee Dispute

We had a contingent fee arrangement with the attorneys who represented us in the litigation with News Corporation. The contingent fee arrangement provides for the attorneys to be paid a percentage of any net recovery obtained by us in the News Corporation litigation. The attorneys have asserted that they may be entitled to receive payments totaling hundreds of millions of dollars under this fee arrangement.

During mid-1999, we initiated litigation against the attorneys in the Arapahoe County, Colorado, District Court arguing that the fee arrangement is void and unenforceable. In December 1999, the attorneys initiated an arbitration proceeding before the American Arbitration Association. The litigation has been stayed while the arbitration is ongoing. A two week arbitration hearing has been set to begin in late February 2001. It is too early to determine the outcome of negotiations, arbitration or litigation regarding this fee dispute. We are vigorously contesting the attorneys' interpretation of the fee arrangement, which we believe significantly overstates the magnitude of our liability.

# WIC Premium Television Ltd.

During July 1998, a lawsuit was filed by WIC Premium Television Ltd., an Alberta corporation, in the Federal Court of Canada Trial Division, against General Instrument Corporation, HBO, Warner Communications, Inc., John Doe, Showtime, United States Satellite Broadcasting Company, Inc., EchoStar, and two of EchoStar's wholly-owned subsidiaries. The lawsuit seeks, among other things, an interim and permanent injunction prohibiting the defendants from activating receivers in Canada and from infringing any copyrights held by WIC. It is too early to determine whether or when any other lawsuits or claims will be filed. It is also too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of the litigation or to determine the extent of any potential liability or damages.

During September 1998, WIC filed another lawsuit in the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta Judicial District of Edmonton against certain defendants, including EchoStar. WIC is a company authorized to broadcast certain copyrighted work, such as movies and concerts, to residents of Canada. WIC alleges that the defendants engaged in, promoted, and/or allowed satellite dish equipment from the United States to be sold in Canada and to Canadian residents and that some of the defendants allowed and profited from Canadian residents purchasing and viewing subscription television programming that is only authorized for viewing in the United States. The lawsuit seeks, among other things, an interim and permanent injunction prohibiting the defendants from importing hardware into Canada and from activating receivers in Canada, together with damages in excess of \$175 million.

We filed motions to dismiss each of the actions for lack of personal jurisdiction. The Court in the Alberta action recently denied our Motion to Dismiss, which is currently under appeal. The Alberta Court also granted a motion to add more EchoStar parties to the lawsuit. EchoStar Satellite Corporation, EchoStar DBS Corporation, EchoStar Technologies Corporation, and EchoStar Satellite Broadcast Corporation have been added as defendants in the litigation. The newly added defendants have also challenged jurisdiction. The Court in the Federal action has stayed that case before ruling on our motion to dismiss. We intend to vigorously defend the suits in the event our motions are denied. It is too early to determine whether or when any other lawsuits or claims will be filed. It is also too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of the litigation or to determine the extent of any potential liability or damages.

# Broadcast network programming

Until July 1998, we obtained distant broadcast network channels (ABC, NBC, CBS and FOX) for distribution to our customers through PrimeTime 24. In December 1998, the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida entered a nationwide permanent injunction requiring PrimeTime 24 to shut off distant network channels to many of its customers, and henceforth to sell those channels to consumers in accordance with certain stipulations in the injunction.

In October 1998, we filed a declaratory judgment action against ABC, NBC, CBS and FOX in Denver Federal Court. We asked the court to enter a judgment declaring that our method of providing distant network programming did not violate the Satellite Home Viewer Act and hence did not infringe the networks' copyrights. In November 1998, the networks and their affiliate groups filed a complaint against us in Miami Federal Court alleging, among other things, copyright infringement. The court combined the case that we filed in Colorado with the case in Miami and transferred it to the Miami court. The case remains pending in Miami. While the networks have not sought monetary damages, they have sought to recover attorney fees if they prevail.

In February 1999, the networks filed a "Motion for Temporary Restraining Order, Preliminary Injunction and Contempt Finding" against DirecTV, Inc. in Miami related to the delivery of distant network channels to DirecTV customers by satellite. DirecTV settled this lawsuit with the networks. Under the terms of the settlement between DirecTV and the networks, some DirecTV customers were scheduled to lose access to their satellite-provided distant network channels by July 31, 1999, while other DirecTV customers were to be disconnected by December 31, 1999. Subsequently, PrimeTime 24 and substantially all providers of satellite-delivered network programming other than us agreed to this cut-off schedule, although we do not know if they adhered to this schedule.

In December 1998, the networks filed a Motion for Preliminary Injunction against us in the Miami court, and asked the court to enjoin us from providing network programming except under limited circumstances. A preliminary injunction hearing was held on September 21, 1999. The court took the issues under advisement to consider the networks' request for an injunction, whether to hear live testimony before ruling upon the request, and whether to hear argument on why the Satellite Home Viewer Act may be unconstitutional, among other things.

In March 2000, the networks filed an emergency motion again asking the court to issue an injunction requiring us to turn off network programming to certain of our customers. At that time, the networks also argued that our compliance procedures violate the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act. We opposed the networks' motion and again asked the court to hear live testimony before ruling upon the networks' injunction request.

On September 29, 2000, the Court granted the Networks' motion for preliminary injunction, denied the Network's emergency motion and denied our request to present live testimony and evidence. The Court's original order required EchoStar to terminate network programming to certain subscribers "no later than February 15, 1999", and contained other dates which would be physically impossible to comply with. The order imposes restrictions on our past and future sale of distant ABC, NBC, CBS and Fox channels similar to those imposed on PrimeTime 24 (and, we believe, on DirecTV and others). Some of those restrictions go beyond the statutory requirements imposed by the Satellite Home Viewer Act and the Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act. For these and other reasons we believe the Court's order is, among other things, fundamentally flawed, unconstitutional and should be overturned. However,

it is very unusual for a Court of Appeals to overturn a lower court's order and there can be no assurance whatsoever that it will be overturned.

On October 3, 2000, and again on October 25, 2000, the Court amended its original preliminary injunction order in an effort to fix some of the errors in the original order. The twice amended preliminary injunction order requires us to shut off, by February 15, 2001, all subscribers who are ineligible to receive distant network programming under the court's order. We have appealed the September 29, 2000 preliminary injunction order and the October 3, 2000 amended preliminary injunction order. We have also asked the United States Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit to stay the preliminary injunction orders pending the appeal. The Eleventh Circuit ordered the networks to file a brief with the Court of Appeals by November 6, 2000, and that we respond to that brief by November 9, 2000. Both briefs have been filed. Additional briefing schedules and rulings from the Miami Court and from the Court of Appeals could occur at any time. Our effort to seek a stay of the preliminary injunction may not be successful and we may be required to comply with the dates provided in the Court's preliminary injunction order. The preliminary injunction could force us to terminate delivery of distant network channels to a substantial portion of our distant network subscriber base, which could also cause many of these subscribers to cancel their subscription to our other services. Such terminations would result in a small reduction in our reported average monthly revenue per subscriber and could result in a temporary increase in churn.

# Satellite Insurance

As a result of the failure of EchoStar IV solar arrays to fully deploy and the failure of 26 transponders to date, a maximum of approximately 16 of the 44 transponders on EchoStar IV are available for use at this time. Due to the normal degradation of the solar arrays, the number of available transponders will further decrease over time. In addition to the transponder and solar array failures, EchoStar IV experienced anomalies affecting its thermal systems and propulsion system during 1999. There can be no assurance that further material degradation, or total loss of use, of EchoStar IV will not occur in the immediate future.

In September 1998, we filed a \$219.3 million insurance claim for a constructive total loss under the launch insurance policies covering EchoStar IV. The satellite insurance consists of separate identical policies with different carriers for varying amounts which, in combination, create a total insured amount of \$219.3 million.

The insurance carriers offered us a total of approximately \$88 million, or 40% of the total policy amount, in settlement of the EchoStar IV insurance claim. The insurers allege that all other impairment to the satellite occurred after expiration of the policy period and is not covered. We strongly disagree with the position of the insurers and we have filed an arbitration claim against them for breach of contract, failure to pay a valid insurance claim and bad faith denial of a valid claim, among other things. There can be no assurance that we will receive the amount claimed or, if we do, that we will retain title to EchoStar IV with its reduced capacity.

At the time we filed our claim in 1998, we recognized an impairment loss of \$106 million to write-down the carrying value of the satellite and related costs, and simultaneously recorded an insurance claim receivable for the same amount. We continue to believe we will ultimately recover at least the amount originally recorded and do not intend to adjust the amount of the receivable until there is greater certainty with respect to the amount of the final settlement.

As a result of the 1999 thermal and propulsion system anomalies, we reduced the estimated remaining useful life of EchoStar IV to approximately 4 years during January 2000. This change will increase depreciation expense to be recognized by us during the year ending December 31, 2000 by approximately \$9.6 million. We will continue to evaluate the performance of EchoStar IV and may modify our loss assessment as new events or circumstances develop.

The in-orbit insurance policies for EchoStar I, EchoStar II, and EchoStar III expired July 25, 2000. The insurers have to date refused to renew insurance on EchoStar I, EchoStar II and EchoStar III on reasonable terms. Based on, among other things, the insurance carriers' unanimous refusal to negotiate reasonable renewal insurance coverage, we believe that the carriers colluded and conspired to boycott us unless we accept their offer to settle the EchoStar IV claim for \$88 million.

### PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

Based on the carriers' actions, we have added causes of action in our EchoStar IV demand for arbitration for breach of the duty of good faith and fair dealing, and unfair claim practices. Additionally, we have filed a lawsuit against the insurance carriers in the United States District Court for the District of Colorado asserting causes of action for violation of Federal and State Antitrust laws. While we believe we are entitled to the full amount claimed under the EchoStar IV insurance policy and believe the insurance carriers are in violation of Antitrust laws and have committed further acts of bad faith in connection with their refusal to negotiate reasonable insurance coverage on our other satellites, there can be no assurance as to the outcome of these proceedings.

### Starsight

During October 2000, Starsight Telecast, Inc., a subsidiary of Gemstar - TV Guide, filed a suit for patent infringement against us and certain of our subsidiaries in the United States District Court for the Western District of North Carolina, Asheville Division. The suit alleges infringement of United States Patent No. 4,706,121 which relates to certain electronic program guide functions. We have examined this patent and believe that it is not infringed by any of our products or services. We intend to vigorously defend against this action and to assert a variety of counterclaims.

Superguide Corp. also recently filed suit against us, DirecTv and others in the same North Carolina court, alleging infringement of United States Patent Nos. 5,038,211, 5,293,357 and 4,751,578 which relate to certain electronic program guide functions, including the use of electronic program guides to control VCRs. It is our understanding that these patents may be licensed by Superguide to Gemstar, although Gemstar has not asserted the patents against us. We have examined these patents and believe that they are not infringed by any or our products or services. We intend to vigorously defend against this action and assert a variety of counterclaims.

In the event it is ultimately determined that we infringe on any of these patents we may be subject to substantial damages, and/or an injunction that could require us to materially modify certain user friendly electronic programming guide and related features we currently offer to consumers. It is too early to make an assessment of the probable outcome of either suit.

We are subject to various other legal proceedings and claims which arise in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to those actions will not materially affect our financial position or results of operations.

ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

None.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS AND REPORTS ON FORM 8-K

- (a) Exhibits.
  - 4.1+ Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2000, between EchoStar Broadband Corporation and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee.
  - 4.2+ Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 25, 2000, by and among EchoStar Broadband Corporation, Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation, Banc of America Securities LLC, Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation and ING Barings LLC.
  - 27+ Financial Data Schedule.
- + Filed herewith.
- (b) Reports on Form 8-K.

On September 12, 2000, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K to report that our wholly-owned subsidiary, EchoStar Broadband Corporation, offered \$600 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2007 in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

On September 25, 2000, we filed a Current Report on Form 8-K to report that our wholly-owned subsidiary, EchoStar Broadband Corporation, increased its previously announced offering of Senior noted due 2007 from \$600 million to \$1 billion, and that the offering closed September 25, 2000.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

# ECHOSTAR COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION

By: /s/ David K. Moskowitz

-----

David K. Moskowitz

Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Secretary and Director (Duly Authorized Officer)

By: /s/ Michael R. McDonnell

-----

Michael R. McDonnell Senior Vice President and Chief

Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: November 14, 2000

# EXHIBIT INDEX

EXHIBIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
4.1+	Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2000, between EchoStar Broadband Corporation and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee.
4.2+	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 25, 2000, by and among EchoStar Broadband Corporation, Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation, Banc of America Securities LLC, Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation and ING Barings LLC.
27+	Financial Data Schedule.

<sup>+</sup> Filed herewith.

EXHIBIT 4.1

\_\_\_\_\_\_ ECHOSTAR BROADBAND CORPORATION \$1,000,000,000 10 3/8% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2007 -----INDENTURE Dated as of September 25, 2000 U.S. Bank Trust National Association -----

Trustee

\_\_\_\_\_\_

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
Section 1.01. Definitions	1 17 18 18
ARTICLE 2. THE NOTES	19
Section 2.01. Form and Dating Section 2.02. Form of Execution and Authentication Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust Section 2.05. Lists of Holders of the Notes Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange Section 2.07. Replacement Notes Section 2.08. Outstanding Notes Section 2.09. Treasury Notes Section 2.10. Temporary Notes Section 2.11. Cancellation Section 2.12. Defaulted Interest Section 2.13. Record Date Section 2.14. CUSIP Number	22 22 22 35 35 35
ARTICLE 3. REDEMPTION	37
Section 3.01. Notices to Trustee	39 39
ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS	42
Section 4.01. Payment of Notes	

	Section 4	4.04.	Compliance Certificate	44
	Section 4	4.05.		44
				45
				45
				49
				50
				53
				55
				56
				56
			5	58
				59
				59
				60
				60
	Section	4.10. 4.10		60
	Section	4.10. 4.20		61
				62
				65
	Section .	4.22.	rayillenes for consent	,,
ΔRTT	CLE 5. SI	LICCESS	SORS 6	65
/	OLL J. J	OOOLOC	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,
	Section !	5.01.	Merger, Consolidation, or Sale of Assets	65
				66
	000020	0.02.	Outpoint out	
ARTI	CLE 6. DI	EFAULT	TS AND REMEDIES 6	66
	Section	6.01.	Events of Default	66
	Section	6.02.	Acceleration 6	86
	Section	6.03.	Other Remedies 6	88
				69
	Section	6.05.	Control by Majority	69
	Section	6.06.		69
				70
				70
				70
				71
				71
	000020		Gilder canzing for Goods filling in the control of	_
ARTI	CLE 7. TI	RUSTEE		71
	Section	7.01.	Duties of Trustee	71
				72
				73
				73
				74
				74
				-

	Section Section Section	7.08. F 7.09. S 7.10. F	Compensation and Indemnity  Replacement of Trustee  Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc  Eligibility; Disqualification  Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	74 75 76 76 76
ARTIC	CLE 8. I	LEGAL DE	EFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	77
	Section	8.01. (	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	77
	Section	8.02. l	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	77
			Covenant Defeasance	77
			Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in	78
			Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	79
			Repayment to Company	80
	Section	8.07. F	Reinstatement	80
ARTIC	CLE 9. A	AMENDME	NT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	81
	Section	9.01. V	Without Consent of Holders of Notes	81
	Section	9.02. V	With Consent of Holders of Notes	81
	Section	9.03. 0	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	83
	Section	9.04. F	Revocation and Effect of Consents	83
			Notation on or Exchange of Notes	83
	Section	9.06.	Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc	83
ARTIC	CLE 10.	MISCELI	LANEOUS	84
	Section	10 01	Trust Indenture Act Controls	84
			Notices	84
			Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders	
			of Notes	85
			Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	85
			Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	85
			Rules by Trustee and Agents	86
	Section	10.07.	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees,	
	0+	40.00	Incorporators and Stockholders	86
			Governing Law	86 86
			No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	86
			Severability	86
			Counterpart Originals	87
			Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	87
	22011	_0.10.	. as to coco, moderning, to it	01

## EXHIBITS

FORM OF NOTE FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE EXHIBIT A EXHIBIT B EXHIBIT C

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA	Indenture	
Section	Section	
310(a)(1)	7.10	
(a)(2)		
(a)(3)		
(a)(4)		
(b)		
(c)	N.A.	
311(a)	7.11	
(b)	7.11	
(c)		
312(a)		
(b)		
(c)		
313(a)		
(b)(1)		
(b)(2)		
(c)(d)	•	.02
314(a)		
(4)		
(b)		
(c)(1)		
(c)(2)		
(c)(3)		
(d)		
(e)	10.05	
(f)	N.A.	
315(a)	7.01	
(b)	,	.02
(c)		
(d)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
(e)		
316(a) (last sentence)		
(a)(1)(A)		
(a)(1)(B) (a)(2)		
(a)(2)(b)		
(c)		
317(a)(1)		
(a)(2)		
(b)		
318(a)		
(c)		
· ,		

### N.A. Means Not Applicable.

- -----

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purposes, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

INDENTURE dated as of September 25, 2000 between EchoStar Broadband Corporation (the "Company"), a Colorado corporation, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007.

#### RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of the Notes.

All things necessary (i) to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered hereunder and duly issued by the Company, the valid obligations of the Company, and (ii) to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, all in accordance with their respective terms, have been done.

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Notes by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

#### ARTICLE 1.

# DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01. DEFINITIONS.

"144A Global Note" means a global note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"Accounts Receivable Subsidiary" means one Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company specifically designated as an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary for the purpose of financing the Company's accounts receivable and provided that any such designation shall not be deemed to prohibit the Company from financing accounts receivable through any other entity, including, without limitation, any other Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes" means the notes to be issued by the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary for the purchase of accounts receivable.

"Acquired Debt" means, with respect to any specified Person, Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person merges with or into or becomes a Subsidiary of such specified Person, or Indebtedness incurred by such Person in connection with the acquisition of assets, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation

of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Subsidiary of such specified Person or the acquisition of such assets, as the case may be.

"Acquired Subscriber" means a subscriber to a telecommunications service provided by a telecommunications service provider that is not an Affiliate of the Company at the time the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries purchases the right to provide telecommunications services to such subscriber from such telecommunications service provider, whether directly or through the acquisition of the entity providing telecommunications services or assets used or to be used to provide telecommunications service to such subscriber.

"Acquired Subscriber Debt" means (i) Indebtedness, the proceeds of which are used to pay the purchase price for Acquired Subscribers or to acquire the entity which has the right to provide telecommunications services to such Acquired Subscribers or to acquire from such entity or an Affiliate of such entity assets used or to be used in connection with such telecommunications business; provided that such Indebtedness is incurred within three years after the date of the acquisition of such Acquired Subscriber and (ii) Acquired Debt of any such entity being acquired; provided that in no event shall the amount of such Indebtedness and Acquired Debt for any Acquired Subscriber exceed the sum of the actual purchase price (inclusive of such Acquired Debt) for such Acquired Subscriber, such entity and such assets plus the cost of converting such Acquired Subscriber to usage of a delivery format for telecommunications services made available by the Company or any of its Restricted Subscidiaries.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise; provided, however, that beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the voting securities of a Person shall be deemed to be control; provided further that no individual, other than a director of EchoStar or the Company or an officer of EchoStar or the Company with a policy making function, shall be deemed an Affiliate of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries solely by reason of such individual's employment, position or responsibilities by or with respect to EchoStar, the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

"Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Broker-Dealer" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.  $\,$ 

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Lease Obligation" means, as to any Person, the obligations of such Person under a lease that are required to be classified and accounted for as capital lease obligations under GAAP and, for purposes of this definition, the amount of such obligations at the time any determination thereof is to be made shall be the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be so required to be capitalized on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock" means any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents, however designated, of corporate stock or partnership or membership interests, whether common or preferred.

"Cash Equivalents" means: (a) United States dollars; (b) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof having maturities of not more than six months from the date of acquisition; (c) certificates of deposit and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding six months and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500 million; (d) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (b) and (c) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (c) above; (e) commercial paper rated P-1, A-1 or the equivalent thereof by Moody's or S&P, respectively, and in each case maturing within six months after the date of acquisition and (f) money market funds offered by any domestic commercial or investment bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500 million at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (e) of this definition.

"Change of Control" means: (a) any transaction or series of transactions (including, without limitation, a tender offer, merger or consolidation) the result of which is that the Principal and his Related Parties or an entity controlled by the Principal and his Related Parties (and not controlled by any Person other than the Principal or his Related Parties) sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than 50% of the total Equity Interests in EchoStar beneficially owned (as defined in Rule 13(d)(3) under the Exchange Act but without including any Equity Interests which may be deemed to be owned solely by reason of the existence of any voting arrangements), by such persons on the date of this Indenture (as adjusted for stock splits and dividends and other distributions payable in Equity Interests); (b) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of EchoStar are not Continuing Directors; or (c) any time that EchoStar shall cease to beneficially own 100% of the Equity Interests of the Company.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking Corporation.

"Common Stock" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that does not rank prior as to the payment of dividends or as of the distribution of assets upon any voluntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of such Person, to shares of Capital Stock or any other class of such Person.

"Communications Act" means the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

"Consolidated Cash Flow" means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, plus, to the extent deducted in computing Consolidated Net Income: (a) provision for taxes based on income or profits; (b) Consolidated Interest Expense; (c) depreciation and amortization (including amortization of goodwill and other intangibles) of such Person for such period; and (d) any extraordinary loss and any net loss realized in connection with any Asset Sale, in each case, on a consolidated basis determined in accordance with GAAP, provided that Consolidated Cash Flow shall not include interest income derived from the net proceeds of the Offering.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" means, with respect to any Person for any period, consolidated interest expense of such Person for such period, whether paid or accrued, including amortization of original issue discount and deferred financing costs, non-cash interest payments and the interest component of Capital Lease Obligations, on a consolidated basis determined in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that with respect to the calculation of the consolidated interest expense of the Company, the interest expense of Unrestricted Subsidiaries shall be excluded.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Subsidiaries or, if such Person is the Company, of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that: (a) the Net Income of any Person that is not a Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions paid in cash to the referent Person, in the case of a gain, or to the extent of any contributions or other payments by the referent Person, in the case of a loss; (b) the Net Income of any Person that is a Subsidiary that is not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary shall be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions paid in cash to the referent Person; (c) the Net Income of any Person acquired in a pooling of interests transaction for any period prior to the date of such acquisition shall be excluded; (d) the Net Income of any Subsidiary of such Person shall be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions is not at the time permitted by operation of the terms of its charter or bylaws or any other agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or government regulation to which it is subject; and (e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles shall be excluded.

"Consolidated Net Worth" means, with respect to any Person, the sum of: (a) the stockholders' equity of such Person; plus (b) the amount reported on such Person's most recent balance sheet with respect to any series of preferred stock (other than Disqualified Stock) that by its terms is not entitled to the payment of dividends unless such dividends may be declared and paid only out of net earnings in respect of the year of such declaration and payment, but only to the extent of any cash received by such Person upon issuance of such preferred stock, less: (i) all write-ups (other than write-ups resulting from foreign currency translations and write-ups of tangible assets of a going concern business made within 12 months after the acquisition of such business) subsequent to the date of this Indenture in the book value of any asset owned by such Person or a consolidated Subsidiary of such Person; and (ii) all unamortized debt discount and expense and unamortized deferred charges, all of the foregoing determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Continuing Director" means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of EchoStar who: (a) was a member of such Board of Directors on the date of this Indenture; or (b) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the affirmative vote of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board at the time of such nomination or election or was nominated for election or elected by the Principal and his Related Parties.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 10.02 or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Credit Agreement" means any one or more credit agreements (which may include or consist of revolving credits) between the Company and one or more banks or other financial institutions providing financing for the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries business, provided that the lenders party to the Credit Agreement may not be Affiliates of EchoStar, the Company or their respective Subsidiaries.

"DBS" means direct broadcast satellite.

"DBSC" means Direct Broadcasting Satellite Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"Default" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Deferred Payments" means Indebtedness to satellite construction or launch contractors incurred after the date of this Indenture in connection with the construction or launch of one or more satellites of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries used by them in the businesses described in Section 4.17 in an amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding in the aggregate \$200 million.

"Definitive Note" means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 of this Indenture, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto.

"Depositary" means the Depository Trust Company and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to an applicable provision of this Indenture.

"Disqualified Stock" means any Capital Stock which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to date on which the Notes mature; provided, however, that any such Capital Stock may require the issuer of such Capital Stock to make an offer to purchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of certain events if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that such an offer may not be satisfied and the purchase of such Capital Stock may not be consummated until the 91st day after the Notes have been paid in full.

"DNCC" means Dish Network Credit Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"EchoStar" means EchoStar Communications Corporation, a Nevada corporation, together with each Wholly Owned Subsidiary of EchoStar that beneficially owns 100% of the Equity Interests of the Company, but only so long as EchoStar beneficially owns 100% of the Equity Interests of such Subsidiary.

"EchoStar Dish Network" means the DBS service of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

"EchoStar I" means the Company's high-powered direct broadcast satellite designated as EchoStar I in the Offering Memorandum.

"EchoStar II" means the Company's high-powered direct broadcast satellite designated as EchoStar II in the Offering Memorandum.

"EchoStar III" means the high-powered direct broadcast satellite designated as EchoStar III in the Offering Memorandum.

"EchoStar IV" means the high-powered direct broadcast satellite designated as EchoStar IV in the Offering Memorandum.

"EDBS" means EchoStar DBS Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"EDBS Exchange Guarantors" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.13.

"EDBS Exchange Indenture" means the Indenture, by and between EDBS and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, which will be entered into upon the completion of the EDBS Exchange Offer.

"EDBS Exchange Notes" means the notes to be issued by EDBS upon the completion of the EDBS Exchange Offer.  $\,$ 

"EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantees" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.13.

"EDBS Exchange Offer" means the offer by EDBS to exchange the EDBS Exchange Notes for the Notes as discussed in the subheading "Exchange of Notes for EDBS Exchange Notes."

"Eligible Institution" means a commercial banking institution that has combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500 million or its equivalent in foreign currency, whose debt is rated Investment Grade at the time as of which any investment or rollover therein is made.

"EOC" means EchoStar Orbital Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"Equity Interests" means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

"ESC" means EchoStar Satellite Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"ETC" means EchoStar Technologies Corporation, a Texas corporation.

"Euroclear" means Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels office, as operator of the Euroclear system.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Exchange Notes" means the Notes issued in the Exchange Offer pursuant to Section 2.06(f).

"Exchange Offer" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Exchange Offer Registration Statement" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Exchange Trigger Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.13.

"Existing Indebtedness" means the Notes and any other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries in existence on the date of this Indenture until such amounts are repaid.

"FCC" means Federal Communications Commission.

"Full-CONUS Orbital Slot" means an orbital slot that is capable of providing DBS service to the entire continental United States.

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the U.S., which are applicable as of the date of determination; provided that, except as otherwise specifically provided, all calculations made for purposes of determining compliance with the terms of the provisions of this Indenture shall utilize GAAP as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Global Note Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.01, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

"Global Notes" means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto issued in accordance with Section 2.01 or 2.06 of this

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which guarantee or obligations the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged.

"guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness.

"Hedging Obligations" means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person pursuant to any arrangement with any other Person, whereby, directly or indirectly, such

Person is entitled to receive from time to time periodic payments calculated by applying either floating or a fixed rate of interest on a stated notional amount in exchange for periodic payments made by such other Person calculated by applying a fixed or a floating rate of interest on the same notional amount and shall include, without limitation, interest rate swaps, caps, floors, collars and similar agreements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in interest rates.

"Holder" means, a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person, any indebtedness of such Person, whether or not contingent, in respect of borrowed money or evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof) or representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including pursuant to capital leases) or representing any Hedging Obligations, except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable, if and to the extent any of the foregoing (other than Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP, and also includes, to the extent not otherwise included, the amount of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary of such Person, the liquidation preference with respect to, any Preferred Equity Interests (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends) as well as the guarantee of items that would be included within this definition.

"Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio" means, with respect to any Person, the ratio of: (a) the Indebtedness of such Person and its Subsidiaries (or, if such Person is the Company, of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, plus the amount of any Indebtedness incurred subsequent to the end of such fiscal quarter; to (b) such Person's Consolidated Cash Flow for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur (the "Measurement Period"), provided, however; that: (i) in making such computation, Indebtedness shall include the total amount of funds outstanding and available under any revolving credit facilities; and (ii) in the event that such Person or any of its Subsidiaries (or, if such Person is the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) consummates a material acquisition or an Asset Sale or other disposition of assets subsequent to the commencement of the Measurement Period but prior to the event for which the calculation of the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio is made, then the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio shall be calculated giving pro forma effect to such material acquisition or Asset Sale or other disposition of assets, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable period.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Indirect Participant" means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

"Initial Purchasers" means, with respect to the Notes, Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation, Banc of America Securities LLC, Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation and ING Barings LLC.

"Investment Grade" means, with respect to a security, that such security is rated, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating organizations, in one of each such organization's four highest generic rating categories.

"Investments" means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

"Letter of Transmittal" means the letter of transmittal to be prepared by the Company and sent to all Holders of the Notes for use by such Holders in connection with the Exchange Offer.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statute) of any jurisdiction).

"Marketable Securities" means: (a) Government Securities; (b) any certificate of deposit maturing not more than 365 days after the date of acquisition issued by, or time deposit of, an Eligible Institution; (c) commercial paper maturing not more than 365 days after the date of acquisition issued by a corporation (other than an Affiliate of the Company) with an Investment Grade rating, at the time as of which any investment therein is made, issued or offered by an Eligible Institution; (d) any bankers' acceptances or money market deposit accounts issued or offered by an Eligible Institution; and (e) any fund investing exclusively in investments of the types described in clauses (a) through (d) above.

"Maximum Secured Amount" means at any time (i) if EDBS at such time has a rating or has received in writing an indicative rating on the 1999 EDBS Notes or the EDBS Exchange Notes of both "Ba3" from Moody's and "BB-" from S&P, an amount equal to the greater of (x) the product of 1.25 times the Trailing Cash Flow Amount and (y) \$500 million and (ii) in the event that EDBS does not have both of such ratings or indicative ratings at such time, \$500 million.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Net Income" means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP, excluding, however, any gain (but not loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such gain (but not loss), realized in connection with any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, dispositions pursuant to sale and leaseback

transactions), and excluding any extraordinary gain (but not loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such extraordinary gain (but not loss) and excluding any unusual gain (but not loss) relating to recovery of insurance proceeds on satellites, together with any related provision for taxes on such extraordinary gain (but not loss).

"Net Proceeds" means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, in respect of any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale (including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions) and any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness secured by a Lien on the asset or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale and any reserve for adjustment in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets. Net Proceeds shall exclude any non-cash proceeds received from any Asset Sale, but shall include such proceeds when and as converted by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to cash.

"1999 EDBS Notes" means (i) the \$375 million principal amount of 9 1/4% Senior Notes due 2006 issued by EDBS and (ii) the \$1,625,000,000 principal amount of 9 3/8% Senior Notes due 2009 issued by EDBS.

"1999 EDBS Notes Indentures" means each of the Indentures dated January 25, 1999 among EDBS, the guarantors of the 1999 EDBS Notes named therein and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as Trustee, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

"Non-Core Assets" means: (1) all intangible authorizations, rights, interests and other intangible assets related to all "western" DBS orbital locations other than the 148 degree orbital slot (as the term "western" is used by the FCC) held by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries at any time, including without limitation the authorizations for 22 DBS frequencies at 175 degree orbital location and ESC's permit for 11 unspecified western assignments; (2) all intangible authorizations, rights, interests and other intangible assets related to the FSS in the Ku-band, Ka-band and C-band held by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries at any time, including without limitation the license of ESC for a two satellite Ku-band system at 83 degree orbital location and 121 degree orbital location, the license of ESC for a two satellite Ka-band system at 83 degree orbital location and 121 degree orbital location, and the application of ESC to add C-band capabilities to a Ku-band satellite authorized at 83 degree orbital location; (3) all intangible authorizations, rights, interests and other intangible assets related to the Mobile-Satellite Service held by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries at any time, including without limitation the license of E-SAT, Inc. for a low-earth orbit MSS system, (4) all intangible authorizations, rights, interests and other intangible assets related to local multi-point distribution service and (5) any Subsidiary of the Company the assets of which consist solely of (i) any combination of the foregoing and (ii) other assets to the extent permitted under the provision described under the second paragraph of Section 4.21.

"Non-Recourse Indebtedness" of any Person means Indebtedness of such Person that: (i) is not guaranteed by any other Person (except a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the referent Person); (ii) is not recourse to and does not obligate any other Person (except a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the referent Person) in any way; (iii) does not subject any property or

assets of any other Person (except a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the referent Person), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, and (iv) is not required by GAAP to be reflected on the financial statements of any other Person (other than a Subsidiary of the referent Person) prepared in accordance with GAAP.

"Non-U.S. Person" means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

"Notes" means the 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007 issued under this Indenture on the date of this Indenture. For purpose of this Indenture, the term "Notes" shall include any Exchange Notes and all Notes and Exchange Notes shall vote together as a single class.

"Obligations" means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

"Offering" means the offering of the Notes pursuant to the Offering Memorandum.

"Offering Memorandum" means the Offering Memorandum dated September 22, 2000 relating to and used in connection with the initial offering of the Notes.

"Officer" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, Controller, Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, principal financial officer, treasurer or principal accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion from legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

"Participant" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"Permitted Investments" means: (a) Investments in the Company or in a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary; (b) Investments in Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities; and (c) Investments by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in a Person if, as a result of such Investment: (i) such Person becomes a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, or (ii) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; provided that if at any time a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company shall cease to be a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made a Restricted Investment in the amount of its remaining investment, if any, in such former Subsidiary.

"Permitted Liens" means: (a) Liens securing the Notes and Liens securing any guarantee under this Indenture; (b) Liens securing the Deferred Payments; (c) Liens securing any Indebtedness permitted under Section 4.09 of this Indenture; provided that such Liens under

this clause (c) shall not secure Indebtedness in an amount exceeding the Maximum Secured Amount at the time that such Lien is incurred; (d) Liens securing Purchase Money Indebtedness, provided that such Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by the terms of this Indenture and such Liens do not extend to any assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries other than the assets so acquired; (e) Liens securing Indebtedness the proceeds of which are used to develop, construct, launch or insure any satellites other than EchoStar I, EchoStar II, EchoStar III, EchoStar IV, provided that such Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by the terms of this Indenture and such Liens do not extend to any assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries other than such satellites being developed, constructed, launched or insured, and to the related licenses, permits and construction, launch and TT&C contracts; (f) Liens on orbital slots, licenses and other assets and rights of the Company, provided that such orbital slots, licenses and other assets and rights relate solely to the satellites referred to in clause (e) of this definition; (g) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, provided that such Liens were not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such merger or consolidation, other than in the ordinary course of business; (h) Liens on property of an Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time that it is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to the definition of "Unrestricted Subsidiary," provided that such Liens were not incurred in connection with, or contemplation of, such designation; (i) Liens on property existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; provided that such Liens were not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition and do not extend to any assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries other than the property so acquired; (j) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds or performance bonds, or landlords' carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', suppliers', materialmen's or other like Liens, in any case incurred in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate process of law, if a reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as is required by GAAP shall have been made therefore; (k) Liens existing on the date of this Indenture; (1) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that are not yet delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently concluded; provided that any reserve or other appropriate provision as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor; (m) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (including, without limitation, Liens securing Purchase Money Indebtedness) with respect to obligations that do not exceed \$25 million in principal amount in the aggregate at any one time outstanding; (n) Liens securing Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed \$25 million incurred pursuant to clause (xi) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 of this Indenture; (o) Liens on any asset of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed \$10 million; (p) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under clause (xii) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 of this Indenture; provided that such Liens shall not extend to assets other than the assets that secure such Indebtedness being refinanced; (q) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capital Lease Obligations; provided that such Capital Lease Obligation is permitted under the other provisions of this Indenture; (r) Liens permitted to be incurred under the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture; (s) Liens not provided for in clauses (a) through (r) above, securing Indebtedness incurred in compliance with the terms of this Indenture provided that the Notes are secured by the assets subject to such Liens on an equal and ratable basis or on a basis prior to such Liens; provided that to the extent that such Lien secured Indebtedness that is subordinated to the Notes, such Lien shall be subordinated to and be later in priority than the Notes on the

12

same basis; and (t) extensions, renewals or refundings of any Liens referred to in clauses (a) through (q) above, provided that (i) any such extension, renewal or refunding does not extend to any assets or secure any Indebtedness not securing or secured by the Liens being extended, renewed or refinanced and (ii) any extension, renewal or refunding of a Lien originally incurred pursuant to clause (c) above shall not secure Indebtedness in an amount greater than the Maximum Secured Amount at the time of such extension, renewal or refunding.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust or unincorporated organization (including any subdivision or ongoing business of any such entity or substantially all of the assets of any such entity, subdivision or business).

"Preferred Equity Interest," in any Person, means an Equity Interest of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends or distributions, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over Equity Interests of any other class in such Person.

"Preferred Stock", as applied to the Capital Stock of any Person, means Capital Stock of such Person of any class or classes (however designated) that ranks prior, as to the payment of dividends or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of such Person, to shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such Person.

"Principal" means Charles W. Ergen.

"Private Placement Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.01 to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

"Purchase Money Indebtedness" means (i) Indebtedness of the Company, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred (within 365 days of such purchase) to finance the purchase of any assets (including the purchase of Equity Interests of Persons that are not Affiliates of the Company) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries: (a) to the extent the amount of Indebtedness thereunder does not exceed 100% of the purchase cost of such assets; and (b) to the extent that no more than \$50 million of such Indebtedness at any one time outstanding is recourse to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective assets, other than the assets so purchased; or (ii) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries which refinances Indebtedness referred to in clause (i) of this definition, provided that such refinancing satisfies subclauses (a) and (b) of such clause (i).

"QIB" means a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A.

"Receivables Trust" means a trust organized solely for the purpose of securitizing the accounts receivable held by the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary that (a) shall not engage in any business other than (i) the purchase of accounts receivable or participation interests therein from the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary and the servicing thereof, (ii) the issuance of and distribution of payments with respect to the securities permitted to be issued under clause (b) below and (iii) other activities incidental to the foregoing, (b) shall not at any time incur Indebtedness or issue any securities, except (i) certificates representing undivided

interests in the trust issued to the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary and (ii) debt securities issued in an arm's length transaction for consideration solely in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents, all of which (net of any issuance fees and expenses) shall promptly be paid to the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary, and (c) shall distribute to the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary as a distribution on the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary's beneficial interest in the trust no less frequently than once every six months all available cash and Cash Equivalents held by it, to the extent not required for reasonable operating expenses or reserves therefor or to service any securities issued pursuant to clause (b) above that are not held by the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary.

"Receiver Subsidy" means a subsidy, rebate or other similar payment by EchoStar or any of its Subsidiaries, in the ordinary course of business, to subscribers, vendors or distributors, relating to an EchoStar receiver system, not to exceed the retail price of such EchoStar receiver system, together with the retail price of installation of such EchoStar receiver system.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement for the Notes, dated as of September 25, 2000, by and among the Company and the other parties named on the signature pages thereof, as such agreement may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Regulation S Global Note" means a global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of the Depositary and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

"Related Party" means, with respect to the Principal, (a) the spouse and each immediate family member of the Principal and (b) each trust, corporation, partnership or other entity of which the Principal beneficially holds an 80% or more controlling interest.

"Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Restricted Global Note" means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

"Restricted Investment" means an Investment other than Permitted Investments.  $% \label{eq:permitted}$ 

"Restricted Period" means the 40-day restricted period as defined in Regulation S.  $\,$ 

"Restricted Subsidiary" or "Restricted Subsidiaries" means any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of

Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company or one or more Subsidiaries of the Company or a combination thereof, other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Rule 903" means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Rule 904" means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Rating Services.

"Satellite Insurance" means insurance providing coverage for a satellite in an amount which is, together with cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities segregated and reserved on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company, for the duration of the insured period or until applied in accordance with Section 4.16 of this Indenture. For purposes of this Indenture, the proceeds of any Satellite Insurance shall be deemed to include the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities segregated and reserved by the Company for purposes of the preceding sentence.

"Satellite Receiver" means any satellite receiver capable of receiving programming from the EchoStar Dish Network.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Shelf Registration Statement" means the Shelf Registration Statement as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"SkyVista" means SkyVista Corporation, a Colorado corporation.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that would be a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Regulation is in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Subsidiary" or "Subsidiaries" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof.

"Supplemental Indenture" means any supplemental indenture relating to this Indenture.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture  $\operatorname{Act}$  of 1939 as in effect on the date of this Indenture.

"Trailing Cash Flow Amount" means the Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company during the most recent four fiscal quarters of the Company for which financial statements are available.

"Trustee" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"TT&C" means telemetry, tracking and control.

"U.S. Person" means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) under the Securities Act.

"Unrestricted Definitive Note" means one or more Definitive Notes that do not bear and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

"Unrestricted Global Note" means a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto, and that is deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary, representing Notes that do not bear the Private Placement Legend.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means: (A) E-Sat, Inc., EchoStar Real Estate Corporation, EchoStar International (Mauritius) Ltd., EchoStar Manufacturing and Distribution Pvt. Ltd. and Satrec Mauritius Ltd.; and (B) any Subsidiary of the Company designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company (a) no portion of the Indebtedness or any other obligation (contingent or otherwise) of which, immediately after such designation: (i) is guaranteed by the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company (other than another Unrestricted Subsidiary); (ii) is recourse to or obligates the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company (other than another Unrestricted Subsidiary) in any way; or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company (other than another Unrestricted Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to satisfaction thereof; (b) with which neither the Company nor any other Subsidiary of the Company (other than another Unrestricted Subsidiary) has any contract, agreement, arrangement, understanding or is subject to an obligation of any kind, written or oral, other than on terms no less favorable to the Company or such other Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and (c) with which neither the Company nor any other Subsidiary of the Company (other than another Unrestricted Subsidiary) has any obligation: (i) to subscribe for additional shares of Capital Stock or other equity interests therein; or (ii) to maintain or preserve such Subsidiary's financial condition or to cause such Subsidiary to achieve certain levels of operating results; provided, however, that none of EDBS, ESC and Echosphere Corporation may be designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries. At any time after the date of this Indenture the Company designates an additional Subsidiary (other than ETC or a Subsidiary that constitutes a Non-Core Asset) as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made a Restricted Investment in an amount equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company and set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee no later than ten business days following a request from the Trustee, which certificate shall cover the six months preceding the date of the request of such Subsidiary and to have incurred all Indebtedness of such Unrestricted

Subsidiary. An Unrestricted Subsidiary may be designated as a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company if, at the time of such designation after giving proforma effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing.

"Voting Stock" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors (or Persons performing similar functions) of such Person, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of securities has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Weighted Average Life To Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing (a) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness into (b) the total of the product obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment.

"Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary" means a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Company that is a Restricted Subsidiary.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary all of the outstanding voting stock (other than directors' qualifying shares) of which is owned by such Person, directly or indirectly.

SECTION 1.02. OTHER DEFINITIONS.

Term	Defined in Section
	4.11 4.10 4.15 4.15 4.15 8.03 2.01 4.21 6.01 4.10; 4.16 3.09 4.09 4.16 8.02 3.09 3.09
"Payment Default"	6.01 4.21
"Payout"" "Permitted Refinancing"	4.21
"Private Placement Legend"	
"Purchase Date"	
"Refinancing Indebtedness"	
"Registrar"	
"Restricted Payments"	4.07

#### SECTION 1.03. INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Notes;

"indenture security Holder" means a Holder of a Note;

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee;

"obligor" on the Notes means each of the Company and any successor obligor upon the Notes.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

#### SECTION 1.04. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) "or" is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular; and
- (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

#### ARTICLE 2.

#### THE NOTES

#### SECTION 2.01. FORM AND DATING.

The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, the terms of which are incorporated in and made a part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements approved as to form by the Company, and required by law, stock exchange rule, agreements to which the Company is subject or usage. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be issuable only in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof.

The Notes shall initially be issued in the form of one or more Global Notes and the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), its nominees, and their respective successors, shall act as the Depositary with respect thereto. Each Global Note shall (i) be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Note or the nominee of such Depositary, (ii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depositary or pursuant to such Depositary's instructions, and (iii) shall bear a legend (the "Global Note Legend") substantially to the following effect:

Unless this certificate is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC") to the Company or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange, or payment, and any certificate issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF A DEPOSITARY OR A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. THIS NOTE IS NOT EXCHANGEABLE FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR ITS NOMINEE EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN A TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY) MAY BE REGISTERED EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

Except as permitted by Section 2.06(g), any Note not registered under the Securities Act shall bear the following legend (the "Private Placement Legend") on the face thereof:

"THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SÉCURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF UNITED STATES PERSONS, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT)(A "QIB") OR THAT IT HAS ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (2) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT, WITHIN THE TIME PERIOD REFERRED TO UNDER RULE 144(k) (TAKING INTO ACCOUNT THE PROVISIONS OF RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IF APPLICABLE) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF THE TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE, RESELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS NOTE EXCEPT (A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (B) TO A PERSON WHOM THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QIB PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QIB IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 903 OR RULE 904 OF THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACCORDANCE WITH ANOTHER EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT (AND BASED UPON AN OPINION OF COUNSEL ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY) OR (F) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION, AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST THEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION" AND "UNITED STATES PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS ASCRIBED TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THE INDENTURE CONTAINS A PROVISION REQUIRING THE TRUSTEE TO REFUSE TO REGISTER ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING."

The Trustee must refuse to register any transfer of a Note bearing such legend that would violate the restrictions described in such legend.

SECTION 2.02. FORM OF EXECUTION AND AUTHENTICATION.

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. The Company's seal shall be reproduced on the Notes.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Note is authenticated, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.

A Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature of the Trustee shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall, upon a written order of the Company signed by two Officers of the Company, authenticate Notes for original issue up to an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000,000 of the Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time shall not exceed the amount set forth herein except as provided in Section 2.07.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company.

#### SECTION 2.03. REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT.

The Company shall maintain (i) an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (including any co-registrar, the "Registrar") and (ii) an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar without prior notice to any Holder of a Note. The Company shall notify the Trustee and the Trustee shall notify the Holders of the Notes of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar. The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture, which shall incorporate the provisions of the TIA. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any such Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, or fails to give the foregoing notice, the Trustee shall act as such, and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation in accordance with Section 7.07.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Paying Agent and agent for service of notices and demands in connection with the Notes.

#### SECTION 2.04. PAYING AGENT TO HOLD MONEY IN TRUST.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, and shall notify the Trustee of any Default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such Default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company) shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. If the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes all money held by it as Paying Agent.

#### SECTION 2.05. LISTS OF HOLDERS OF THE NOTES.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of the Notes and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of the Notes, including the aggregate principal amount of the Notes held by each thereof, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

#### SECTION 2.06. TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.

(a) Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes. A Global Note may not be transferred as a whole except by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if (i) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depositary that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depositary and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depositary, (ii) the Depositary has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (iii) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee or (iv) there shall have occurred and be continuing a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture. In any such case, the Company will notify the Trustee in writing that, upon surrender by the Direct Participants and Indirect Participants of their interest in such Global Note, Certificated Notes will be issued to each Person that such Direct Participants and Indirect Participants and DTC identify as being the beneficial owner of the related Notes. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 of this Indenture. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 of this Indenture, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06. However, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c) or (f) of this Indenture.

- (b) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes shall be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes shall be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth in this Indenture to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also shall require compliance with either subparagraph (i) or (ii) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:
  - (i) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note. Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; provided, however, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, no transfer of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note may be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser) unless permitted by applicable law and made in compliance with subparagraphs (ii) and (iii) below. Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(i) unless specifically stated above.
  - (ii) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(i) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either (A) (1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase or, if Definitive Notes are at such time permitted to be issued pursuant to this Indenture, (B) (1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above. Upon consummation of an Exchange Offer by the Company in accordance with Section 2.06(f), the requirements of

this Section 2.06(b)(ii) shall be deemed to have been satisfied upon receipt by the Registrar of the instructions contained in the Letter of Transmittal delivered by the Holder of such beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h).

- (iii) Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) above and the Registrar receives the following:
  - (A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; and
  - (B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof.
- (iv) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) above and:
  - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder of the beneficial interest to be transferred, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (1) a broker-dealer, (2) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (3) a Person who is an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
  - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;

- (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
  - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
  - (1) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof. or
  - (2) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (D) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (D) above.

Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note cannot be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.

- (C) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.
  - (i) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. If any Holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

- (A) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;
- (B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
- (C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;
- (D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;
- (E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or
- (F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof.

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h), and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Restricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the Holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Restricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

- (ii) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:
  - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (1) a broker-dealer, (2) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (3) a Person who is an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
  - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
  - (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
    - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
    - (1) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note that does not bear the Private Placement Legend, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or
    - (2) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note that does not bear the Private Placement Legend, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof.

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (D) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (D) above.

- (iii) Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. If any Holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(ii), the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h), and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the Holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.
- (d) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.
  - (i) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes. If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:
    - (A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;
    - (B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof:

- (C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;
- (D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;
- (E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or
- (F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note.

- (ii) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if:
  - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (1) a broker-dealer, (2) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (3) a Person who is an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
  - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;

- (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
  - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
  - (1) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or
  - (2) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof:

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee shall cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from an Unrestricted Definitive Note or a Restricted Definitive Note, as the case may be, to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (ii)(B), (ii)(D) or (iii) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 of this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate

principal amount equal to the principal amount of Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes, as the case may be, so transferred.

- (e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar shall register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder shall present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder shall provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).
  - (i) Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:
    - (A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
    - (B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and
    - (C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.
  - (ii) Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if:
    - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (1) a broker-dealer, (2) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (3) a Person who is an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;

- (B) any such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
- (C) any such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
  - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
  - (1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or
  - (2) if the Holder of such Restricted
    Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a
    Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of
    an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from
    such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto,
    including the certifications in item (4) thereof;
  - and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.
- (iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.
- (f) Exchange Offer. Upon the occurrence of an Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate (i) one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes tendered for acceptance by Persons that certify in the applicable Letters of Transmittal that (x) they are not broker-dealers, (y) they are not participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (z) they are not "affiliates" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company, and accepted for exchange in an Exchange Offer and (ii) Definitive Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Restricted Definitive Notes accepted for exchange in an Exchange

Offer. Concurrently with the issuance of such Notes, the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Notes to be reduced accordingly, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Persons designated by the Holders of Restricted Definitive Notes so accepted Unrestricted Definitive Notes in the appropriate principal amount.

- (g) Legends. The following legends shall appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.
  - (i) Private Placement Legend.
  - (A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note (other than an Unrestricted Global Note) and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the Private Placement Legend.
  - (B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(iv), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (d)(ii), (d)(iii), (e)(ii), (e)(iii) or (f) to this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.
  - (ii) Global Note Legend. Each Global Note shall bear the Global Note Legend.
- (h) Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes. At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note shall be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note shall be increased accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.
  - (i) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.
    - (i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon the Company's order or at the Registrar's request.

- (ii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09 and 9.05).
- (iii) The Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.
- (iv) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits of this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.
- (v) The Company shall not be required (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business on a Business Day 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 of this Indenture and ending at the close of business on the day of selection or (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.
- (vi) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
- (vii) The Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 of this Indenture.
- (viii) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

### SECTION 2.07. REPLACEMENT NOTES.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee, or the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company shall issue and the Trustee, upon the written order of the Company signed by two Officers of the Company, shall authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements for replacements of Notes are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. Each of the Company and the Trustee may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company.

## SECTION 2.08. OUTSTANDING NOTES.

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

Subject to Section 2.09, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note.

### SECTION 2.09. TREASURY NOTES.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes which a Responsible Officer knows to be so owned shall be so considered. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Notes that are to be acquired by the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company pursuant to an exchange offer, tender offer or other agreement shall not be deemed to be owned by the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of the Company until legal title to such Notes passes to the Company, such Subsidiary or such Affiliate, as the case may be.

### SECTION 2.10. TEMPORARY NOTES.

Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company and the Trustee consider appropriate for temporary Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of the written order of the Company signed by two Officers of the Company, shall authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes. Until such exchange, temporary Notes shall be entitled to the same rights, benefits and privileges as definitive Notes.

## SECTION 2.11. CANCELLATION.

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy canceled Notes (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act), unless the Company directs canceled Notes to be returned to it. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has redeemed or paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. All canceled Notes held by the Trustee shall be destroyed and certification of their destruction delivered to the Company, unless by a written order, signed by two Officers of the Company, the Company shall direct that canceled Notes be returned to it.

### SECTION 2.12. DEFAULTED INTEREST.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders of the Notes on a subsequent special record date, which date shall be at the earliest practicable date but in all events at least five Business Days prior to the payment date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes. The Company shall, with the consent of the Trustee, fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company) shall mail to Holders of the Notes a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

## SECTION 2.13. RECORD DATE.

The record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of the Notes entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted under this Indenture shall be determined as provided for in TIA Section 316(c).

### SECTION 2.14. CUSIP NUMBER.

The Company in issuing the Notes may use a "CUSIP" number and, if it does so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP number in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number printed in the notice or on the Notes and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP number.

## ARTICLE 3. REDEMPTION

## SECTION 3.01. NOTICES TO TRUSTEE.

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07, it shall furnish to the Trustee, at least 45 days (unless a shorter period is acceptable to the Trustee) but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officers' Certificate setting forth (i) the redemption date, (ii) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and (iii) the redemption price. If the Company elects or is required to make the redemption pursuant to Section 3.08, it shall furnish the Trustee, at least one but not more than 10 Business Days before a redemption date, an Officers' Certificate setting forth (i) the redemption date and (ii) the redemption price.

### SECTION 3.02. SELECTION OF NOTES TO BE REDEEMED.

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the selection of Notes for redemption will be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed, or if the Notes are not so listed on a pro rata basis, by lot or in accordance with any other method the Trustee considers fair and appropriate, provided that no Notes with a principal amount of \$1,000 or less shall be redeemed in part. In the event of partial redemption by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of them selected shall be in amounts of \$1,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not a multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

### SECTION 3.03. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 3.08 and 3.09, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address.

The notice shall identify the Notes to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price;
- (c) if any Note is being redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note;
  - (d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (g) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (h) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; provided, however, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days (unless a shorter period is acceptable to the Trustee) prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

## SECTION 3.04. EFFECT OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03, Notes called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

### SECTION 3.05. DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION PRICE.

On or prior to any redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Notes to be redeemed.

On and after the redemption date, if the Company does not default in the payment of the redemption price, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption. If a Note is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes.

### SECTION 3.06. NOTES REDEEMED IN PART.

Upon surrender and cancellation of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder of the Notes at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

## SECTION 3.07. OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.

Except as provided in the next paragraph, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to October 1, 2004. Thereafter, the Notes will be subject to redemption at the option of the Company, in whole or in part, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning on October 1 of the years indicated below:

YEAR	PERCENTAGE
2004	102.594%

Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time prior to October 1, 2003, the Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding at a redemption price equal to 110.375% of the principal amount thereof on the repurchase date, together with accrued and unpaid interest to such repurchase date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more public or private sales (including

sales to EchoStar, regardless of whether EchoStar obtained such funds from an offering of Equity Interests or Indebtedness of EchoStar or otherwise) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (other than proceeds from a sale to any Subsidiary of the Company or any employee benefit plan in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries participates); provided that: (a) at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued remain outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and (b) the sale of such Equity Interests is made in compliance with the terms of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 3.08. MANDATORY REDEMPTION.

Except as set forth in the immediately following sentence, the Notes will not be subject to any mandatory redemption or sinking fund provisions.

(a) In the event the Company has not delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee on or prior to October 25, 2000 certifying that the Company has either (i) amended this Indenture to provide for a structure for the transaction contemplated by Section 4.13 that will comply with the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures and will not cause the "push down" of the Indebtedness evidenced by the Notes to occur prior to the time that EDBS would be permitted to incur such Indebtedness and/or (ii) amended the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures to provide that the exchange feature set forth in Section 4.13 and the EDBS Exchange Offer will not be considered a default under the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or (b) if the Company delivers an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee on or prior to October 25, 2000 certifying that the Company is unable to obtain the consents to the amendments referred to in clause (a) above, the Company shall redeem the Notes, in whole and not in part, upon not less than 3 nor more than 10 days' notice, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date.

## SECTION 3.09. OFFER TO PURCHASE BY APPLICATION OF EXCESS PROCEEDS.

When the cumulative amount of Excess Proceeds that have not been applied in accordance with Section 4.10 and 4.16 herein or this Section 3.09, exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company shall be obligated to make an offer to all Holders of the Notes (an "Excess Proceeds Offer") to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes that may be purchased out of such Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for the closing of such offer in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Indenture; provided, however, that the Excess Proceeds shall first be applied to repurchase the 1999 EDBS Notes and the EDBS Exchange Notes, if any, that remain outstanding as of the date the Excess Proceeds Offer is required to be made, pursuant to the terms of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures and the EDBS Exchange Indenture, respectively, and any Indebtedness that is on parity with the 1999 EDBS Notes or the EDBS Exchange Notes and is required to be repurchased with such Excess Proceeds prior to the application of any Excess Proceeds to the repurchase of the Notes and Indebtedness on parity with the Notes in an Excess Proceeds Offer. To the extent the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary is required under the terms of Indebtedness of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary which is pari passu with, or (in the case of any secured Indebtedness)

senior with respect to such collateral to, the Notes with any proceeds which constitute Excess Proceeds under this Indenture, the Company shall make a pro rata offer to the holders of all other pari passu Indebtedness (including the Notes) with such proceeds. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other pari passu Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the amount of such Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and other pari passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis.

The Excess Proceeds Offer shall remain open for a period of 20 Business Days following its commencement and no longer, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Offer Period"). No later than five Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "Purchase Date"), the Company shall purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes that may be purchased with such Excess Proceeds (which maximum principal amount of Notes shall be the "Offer Amount") or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered in response to the Excess Proceeds Offer.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Excess Proceeds Offer.

Upon the commencement of any Excess Proceeds Offer, the Company shall send, by first class mail, a notice to each of the Holders of the Notes, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice shall contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Excess Proceeds Offer. The notice, which shall govern the terms of the Excess Proceeds Offer, shall state:

- (a) that the Excess Proceeds Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and the length of time the Excess Proceeds Offer shall remain open;
  - (b) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (c) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (e) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to any Excess Proceeds Offer shall be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of the Note completed, to the Company, a depositary, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three business days before the Purchase Date;
- (f) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, depositary or Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder

delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Note purchased;

- (g) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company shall select the Notes to be purchased on a pro rata basis (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$1,000, or integral multiples thereof, shall be purchased); and
- (h) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part shall be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered.

On or before the Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Excess Proceeds Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes or portion thereof tendered, and deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, Depositary or Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Note tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company shall promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee shall authenticate and mail or deliver such new Note, to such Holder equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Excess Proceeds Offer on the Purchase Date. To the extent that the aggregate principal amount of Notes tendered pursuant to an Excess Proceeds Offer is less than the amount of such Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes. Upon completion of an Excess Proceeds Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

ARTICLE 4.

SECTION 4.01. PAYMENT OF NOTES.

The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by or on behalf of the Company in immediately available

funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at the rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

### SECTION 4.02. MAINTENANCE OF OFFICE OR AGENCY.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency for such purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03.

## SECTION 4.03. REPORTS.

(a) Whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the SEC, so long as any of the Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall cause copies of all quarterly and annual financial reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (including all information that would be required to be contained in Forms 10-Q and 10-K) to be filed with the SEC and the Trustee and mailed to the Holders at their addresses appearing in the register of Notes maintained by the Registrar, in each case, within 15 days of filing with the SEC. If the Company is not subject to the requirements of such Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall nevertheless continue to cause the annual and quarterly financial statements, including any notes thereto (and, with respect to annual reports, an auditors' report by an accounting firm of established national reputation) and a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," comparable to that which would have been required to

appear in annual or quarterly reports filed under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (including all financial information that would be required to be contained in Forms 10-Q and 10-K), to be so filed with the SEC for public availability (to the extent permitted by the SEC) and the Trustee and mailed to the Holders within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal years and within 60 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each such fiscal year. The Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(a).

(c) The Company shall provide the Trustee with a sufficient number of copies of all reports and other documents and information that the Trustee may be required to deliver to the Holders of the Notes under this Section 4.03.

## SECTION 4.04. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE.

- (a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether each has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge each entity has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture including, without limitation, a default in the performance or breach of Section 4.07, Section 4.09, Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action each is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action each is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.
- (b) The Company shall, so long as any of the Notes are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon any Officer becoming aware of (i) any Default or Event of Default, or (ii) any default under any Indebtedness referred to in Section 6.01(f) or (g) of this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default, Event of Default or default and what action the Company or any of its Affiliates is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

## SECTION 4.05. TAXES.

The Company shall pay, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except as contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

## SECTION 4.06. STAY, EXTENSION AND USURY LAWS.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

## SECTION 4.07. LIMITATION ON RESTRICTED PAYMENTS.

Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may, directly or indirectly:

- (a) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution on account of any Equity Interests of the Company other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (b) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of EchoStar, the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries or Affiliates, other than any such Equity Interests owned by the Company or any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary;
- (c) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, except in accordance with the scheduled mandatory redemption, sinking fund or repayment provisions set forth in the original documentation governing such Indebtedness;
- (d) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution on account of any Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than (x) to the Company or any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or (y) to all holders of any class or series of Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary on a pro rata basis; provided that in the case of this clause (y), such dividends or distributions may not be in the form of Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock; or
- (e) make any Restricted Investment (all such prohibited payments and other actions set forth in clauses (a) through (e) being collectively referred to as "Restricted Payments"), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:
  - (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;
  - (ii) after giving effect to such Restricted Payment and the incurrence of any Indebtedness the net proceeds of which are used to finance such Restricted Payment, the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio of the Company would not have exceeded 8.0 to 1; and
  - (iii) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company after the date of this

Indenture, is less than the sum of (A) the difference of (x) cumulative Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company determined at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, in case such Consolidated Cash Flow shall be a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit) minus (y) 120% of Consolidated Interest Expense of the Company, each as determined for the period (taken as one accounting period) from April 1, 1999 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment; plus (B) an amount equal to 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and, in the case of proceeds consisting of assets used in or constituting a business permitted under Section 4.17 of this Indenture, 100% of the fair market value of the aggregate net proceeds other than cash received by the Company or EDBS either from capital contributions from EchoStar, or from the issue or sale (including an issue or sale to EchoStar) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or EDBS (other than Equity Interests sold to any Subsidiary of the Company), since the date of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures, but, in the case of any net cash proceeds, only to the extent such net cash proceeds are not used to redeem Notes pursuant to the second paragraph of Section 3.07 of this Indenture; plus (C) if any Unrestricted Subsidiary is designated by the Company as a Restricted Subsidiary, an amount equal to the fair market value of the net Investment by the Company, EDBS or a Restricted Subsidiary in such Subsidiary at the time of such designation; provided, however, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed the amount of the Investments made by the Company, EDBS or any Restricted Subsidiary in any such Unrestricted Subsidiary since the date of this Indenture, plus (D) 100% of any cash dividends and other cash distributions received by the Company and its Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent not included in cumulative Consolidated Cash Flow plus (E), to the extent not included in clauses (A) through (D) above, an amount equal to the net reduction in Investments of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since the date of this Indenture resulting from payments in cash of interest on Indebtedness, dividends, or repayment of loans or advances, or other transfers of property, in each case, to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or from the net cash proceeds from the sale, conveyance or other disposition of any such Investment; provided, however, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, with respect to any Person in whom such Investment was made, the amount of Investments previously made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person which were included in computations made pursuant to this clause (iii).

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit the following (provided that with respect to clauses (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (11), and (12) below, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing):

(1) the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at such date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (2) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests of the Company in exchange for, or out of the net proceeds of the substantially concurrent capital contribution from EchoStar or from the substantially concurrent issue or sale (including to EchoStar) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (other than Equity Interests issued or sold to any Subsidiary of the Company);
- (3) Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$125 million plus, to the extent not included in Consolidated Cash Flow, an amount equal to the net reduction in such Investments resulting from payments in cash of interest on Indebtedness, dividends or repayment of loans or advances, or other transfers of property, in each case, to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or from the net cash proceeds from the sale, conveyance or other disposition of any such Investment; provided, however, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, with respect to any Person in whom such Investment was made, the amount of Investments previously made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person pursuant to this clause (3);
- (4) Investments to fund the financing activity of DNCC in the ordinary course of its business in an amount not to exceed, as of the date of determination, the sum of (A) \$50 million plus (B) 50% of the aggregate cost to DNCC for each Satellite Receiver purchased by DNCC and leased by DNCC to a retail consumer in excess of 100,000 units;
- (5) cash dividends or distributions to EchoStar to the extent required for the purchase of employee stock options to purchase Capital Stock of EchoStar, or Capital Stock of EchoStar issued pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options to purchase Capital Stock of EchoStar, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$2 million in any calendar year and in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$10 million since the date of this Indenture;
  - (6) a Permitted Refinancing (as defined in Section 4.09);
- (7) Investments in an amount equal to 100% of the aggregate net proceeds (whether or not in cash) received by the Company or any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, from capital contributions from EchoStar or from the issue and sale (including a sale to EchoStar) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (other than Equity Interests issued or sold to a Subsidiary of EchoStar), on or after the date of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures; plus, to the extent not included in Consolidated Cash Flow, an amount equal to the net reduction in such Investments resulting from payments in cash of interest on Indebtedness, dividends, or repayment of loans or advances, or other transfers of property, in each case, to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or from the net cash proceeds from the sale, conveyance, or other disposition of any such Investment; provided, however, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, with respect to any Person in whom such Investment was made, the amount of Investments previously made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person pursuant to this clause (7) in each case, provided that such

Investments are in businesses of the type described under Section 4.17 of this Indenture;

- (8) Investments in any Restricted Subsidiary which is not a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, but which is a guarantor of the 1999 EDBS Notes;
- (9) Investments in businesses strategically related to businesses described in Section 4.17 of this Indenture in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$60 million;
- (10) cash dividends or distributions to EchoStar to the extent required for the purchase of odd-lots of Equity Interests of EchoStar, in an amount not to exceed \$10 million in the aggregate;
- (11) the making of any Restricted Payment (including the receipt of any Investment) permitted under or resulting from any transaction permitted under Section 4.21 of this Indenture; provided that all conditions to any such Restricted Payment set forth in such Section 4.21 are satisfied;
- (12) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash proceeds from Asset Sales made in compliance with Section 4.10 of this Indenture;
- (13) any Restricted Payment permitted under the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture;
- (14) Investments which are used to pay for the construction, launch, operation or insurance of a satellite owned by any Subsidiaries of the Company in an amount not to exceed \$200 million; or
- (15) Investments in a foreign direct-to-home satellite provider in an amount not to exceed \$60 million, provided that the Investments are made through the supply of satellite receivers and related equipment to the provider, or the proceeds from the Investments are used to purchase satellite receivers and related equipment from EchoStar or a Subsidiary of EchoStar.

Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (1), (2), (4), (7) (but only to the extent that net proceeds received by the Company as set forth in such clause (7) were included in the computations made in clause (iii)(B) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.07), (10) and (13) (but only to the extent such Restricted Payment is included as a Restricted Payment in any computation made pursuant to clause (iii) of the first paragraph of Section 4.07 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture), shall be included as Restricted Payments in any computation made pursuant to clause (iii) of this Section 4.07. Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (3), (5), (6), (7) (to the extent that net proceeds received by the Company as set forth in such clause (7) were not included in the computations made in clause (iii)(B) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.07), (8), (9), (11), (13) (but only to the extent such Restricted Payment is not included as a Restricted Payment in any computation made pursuant to clause (iii) of the first paragraph of

or

Section 4.07 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture), (14) and (15) shall not be included as Restricted Payments in any computation made pursuant clause (iii) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.07.

If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment which was included in computations made pursuant to this Section 4.07 and the Person in which such Investment was made subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, to the extent such Investment resulted in a reduction in the amounts calculated under clause (iii) of the first paragraph of or under any other provision of this Section 4.07, then such amount shall be increased by the amount of such reduction.

Not later than ten business days following a request from the Trustee, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that each Restricted Payment made in the six months preceding the date of request is permitted and setting forth the basis upon which the calculations required by this Section 4.07 were computed, which calculations shall be based upon the Company's latest available financial statements.

SECTION 4.08. LIMITATIONS CONCERNING DISTRIBUTIONS BY SUBSIDIARIES, ETC.

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (a) pay dividends or make any other distribution to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (b) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (c) transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reasons of:

- (i) Existing Indebtedness and existing agreements as in effect on the date of this Indenture;  $\,$ 
  - (ii) applicable law or regulation;
- (iii) any instrument governing Acquired Debt as in effect at the time of acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness was incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired, provided that the Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person shall not be taken into account in determining whether such acquisition was permitted by the terms of this Indenture; except to the extent

that dividends or other distributions are permitted notwithstanding such encumbrance or restriction and could have been distributed;

- (iv) by reason of customary non-assignment provisions in leases entered into in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practices;
- (v) Refinancing Indebtedness (as defined in Section 4.09 of this Indenture), provided that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Refinancing Indebtedness are no more restrictive than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;
  - (vi) this Indenture and the Notes;
- (vii) any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture other than pursuant to the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio test contained in Section 4.09 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures or the EDBS Exchange Indenture;
  - (viii) Permitted Liens; or
- (ix) any agreement for the sale of any Subsidiary or its assets that restricts distributions by that Subsidiary pending its sale; provided that during the entire period in which such encumbrance or restriction is effective, such sale (together with any other sales pending) would be permitted under the terms of this Indenture.

## SECTION 4.09. INCURRENCE OF INDEBTEDNESS.

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt); provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), if, after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of the net proceeds thereof on a pro forma basis, the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio of the Company would not have exceeded 8.0 to 1.

The foregoing limitation will not apply to any of the following incurrences of Indebtedness:

- (i) Indebtedness represented by the Notes and this Indenture;
- (ii) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Acquired Subscriber Debt not to exceed \$1,750 per Acquired Subscriber;

- (iii) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Deferred Payments and letters of credit with respect thereto;
- (iv) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,050,000,000 at any one time outstanding, which Indebtedness may be secured to the extent permitted under Section 4.12 of this Indenture:
- (v) Indebtedness between and among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (vi) Acquired Debt of a Person incurred prior to the date upon which such Person was acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding Indebtedness incurred by such entity other than in the ordinary course of its business in connection with, or in contemplation of, such entity being so acquired) in an amount not to exceed (A) \$50 million in the aggregate for all such Persons other than those described in the immediately following clause (B); and (B) Acquired Debt owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

### (vii) Existing Indebtedness;

- (viii) the incurrence of Purchase Money Indebtedness by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an amount not to exceed the cost of construction, acquisition or improvement of assets used in any business permitted under Section 4.17 of this Indenture, as well as any launch costs and insurance premiums related to such assets;
- (ix) Hedging Obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries covering Indebtedness of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the notional principal amount of such Hedging Obligation does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Hedging Obligation relates; provided, however, that such Hedging Obligations are entered into to protect the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries from fluctuation in interest rates on Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Indenture;
- (x) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of performance bonds or letters of credit of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or surety bonds provided by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in the ordinary course of business and on ordinary business terms in connection with the businesses permitted under Section 4.17 of this Indenture;
- (xi) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries the proceeds of which are used solely to finance the

construction and development of a call center owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in Christainsburg, Virginia or any refinancing thereof; provided that the aggregate of all Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (xi) shall in no event exceed \$10 million at any one time outstanding;

- (xii) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness issued in exchange for, or the proceeds of which are used to extend, refinance, renew, replace, substitute or refund in whole or in part Indebtedness referred to in the first paragraph of this Section 4.09 or in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (vi),(vii) and (viii), above ("Refinancing Indebtedness"); provided, however, that: (A) the principal amount of such Refinancing Indebtedness shall not exceed the principal amount and accrued interest of the Indebtedness so exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, substituted or refunded and any premiums payable and reasonable fees, expenses, commissions and costs in connection therewith; (B) the Refinancing Indebtedness shall have a final maturity equal to or later than, and a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than, the final maturity and Weighted Average Life to Maturity, respectively, of the Indebtedness being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced or refunded; and (C) the Refinancing Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, if at all, on terms at least as favorable to the holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced or refunded (a "Permitted Refinancing");
- (xiii) the guarantee by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09;
- $({\rm xiv})$  Indebtedness under Capital Lease Obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to no more than three direct broadcast satellites at any time;
- (xv) Indebtedness represented by the EDBS Exchange Notes, the EDBS Exchange Guarantees and the EDBS Exchange Indenture.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, if an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories described in clauses (i) through (xv) above or is permitted to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 4.09 and also meets the criteria of one or more of the categories described in clauses (i) through (xv) above, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, classify such item of Indebtedness in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09 and may from time to time reclassify such item of Indebtedness in any manner in which such item could be incurred at the time of such reclassification.

Accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this Section 4.09.

## SECTION 4.10. ASSET SALES.

If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, in a single transaction or a series of related transactions:

- (a) sells, leases (in a manner that has the effect of a disposition), conveys or otherwise disposes of any of its assets (including by way of a sale-and-leaseback transaction), other than: (i) sales or other dispositions of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (ii) sales or other dispositions to the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; (iii) sales or other dispositions of accounts receivable to DNCC for cash in an amount at least equal to the fair market value of such accounts receivable; (iv) sales or other dispositions of rights to construct or launch satellites; and (v) sales or other dispositions permitted under Section 4.21 of this Indenture (provided that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company shall be governed by the provisions of Article 5 of this Indenture);
- (b) issues or sells Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any issue or sale of Equity Interests of ETC or a Subsidiary which constitutes a Non-Core Asset permitted under Section 4.21 of this Indenture);

in either case, which assets or Equity Interests: (i) have a fair market value in excess of \$50 million (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company and set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee); or (ii) are sold or otherwise disposed of for net proceeds in excess of \$50 million (each of the foregoing, an "Asset Sale"), then:

- (A) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, must receive consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) and set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee not later than ten business days following a request from the Trustee which certificate shall cover each Asset Sale made in the six months preceding the date of request, as the case may be, of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (B) at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, must be in the form of (x) cash, Cash Equivalents or Marketable Securities, (y) any asset which is promptly (and in no event later than 90 days after the date of transfer to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) converted into cash; provided that to the extent that such conversion is at a price that is less than the fair market value (as determined above) of such asset at the time of the Asset Sale in which such asset was acquired, the Company shall be deemed to have made a

Restricted Payment in the amount by which such fair market value exceeds the cash received upon conversion; and/or (z) properties and capital assets (excluding Equity Interests) to be used by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a business permitted under Section 4.17 of this Indenture; provided, however, that up to \$40 million of assets in addition to assets specified in clauses (x), (y) or (z) above at any one time may be considered to be cash for purposes of this clause (B), provided that the provisions of the next paragraph are complied with as such non-cash assets are converted to cash. The amount of any liabilities of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that are assumed by or on behalf of the transferee in connection with an Asset Sale (and from which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary are unconditionally released) shall be deemed to be cash for the purpose of this clause (B).

The Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale shall be used only: (i) to acquire assets used in, or stock or other ownership interests in a Person that upon the consummation of such Asset Sale becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and will be engaged primarily in, the business of the Company as described under Section 4.17 of this Indenture, to repurchase the Notes, 1999 EDBS Notes or EDBS Exchange Notes or if the Company sells any of its satellites after launch such that the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries own less than three in-orbit satellites, only to purchase a replacement satellite; or (ii) as set forth in the next sentence. Any Net Proceeds from any Asset Sale that are not applied or invested as provided in the preceding sentence within 365 days after such Asset Sale shall constitute "Excess Proceeds" and shall be applied to an offer to purchase Notes and other senior Indebtedness of the Company if and when required under Section 3.09 of this Indenture.

Clause (B) of the second preceding paragraph shall not apply to all or such portion of the consideration: (i) as is properly designated by the Company in an Asset Sale as being subject to this paragraph; and (ii) with respect to which the aggregate fair market value at the time of receipt of all consideration received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in all such Asset Sales so designated does not exceed the amount that EDBS and its Subsidiaries are permitted to designate as a result of the cash contributions made to EDBS by EchoStar pursuant to the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures, plus, to the extent any such consideration did not satisfy clauses (B)(x) or (B)(z) above, upon the exchange or repayment of such consideration for or with assets which satisfy such clauses, an amount equal to the fair market value of such consideration (evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company and set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee as set forth in clause (A) above).

In addition, clause (B) above shall not apply to any Asset Sale: (x) where assets not essential to the direct broadcast satellite business are contributed to a joint venture between the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries and a third party that is not an Affiliate of EchoStar or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that following the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition the Company or one of its Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries owns at least 50% of the voting and equity interest in such joint venture, (y) to the extent the consideration therefor received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary would constitute Indebtedness or Equity

Interests of a Person that is not an Affiliate of EchoStar, the Company or one of their respective Subsidiaries; provided that the acquisition of such Indebtedness or Equity Interests is permitted under the provisions of Section 4.07 of this Indenture and (z) where assets sold are satellites, uplink centers or call centers, provided that, in the case of clause (z) the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries continue to own at least three satellites, one uplink center and one call center.

## SECTION 4.11. LIMITATION ON TRANSACTIONS WITH AFFILIATES.

The Company shall not and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into any contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate (including any Unrestricted Subsidiary) (each of the foregoing, an "Affiliate Transaction"), unless:

- (a) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Subsidiaries with an unrelated Person; and
- (b) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments in excess of \$25 million, such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company, and the Company delivers to the Trustee no later than ten business days following a request from the Trustee a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officers' Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction has been so approved and complies with clause (a) above;

provided, however, that (i) the payment of compensation to directors and management of EchoStar and its Subsidiaries; (ii) transactions between or among the Company and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company); (iii) any dividend, distribution, sale, conveyance or other disposition of any assets of, or Equity Interests in, any Non-Core Assets or ETC or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition thereof, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; (iv) transactions permitted by the provisions of this Indenture described above under clauses (1), (2), (4), (5), (6), (8), (9), (10), (11), (14) and (15) of the second paragraph of Section 4.07 of this Indenture; (v) so long as it complies with clause (a) above, the provision of backhaul, uplink, transmission, billing, customer service, programming acquisition and other ordinary course services by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to Satellite Communications Operating Corporation and to Transponder Encryption Services Corporation on a basis consistent with past practice; and (vi) any transactions between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any Affiliate of the Company the Equity Interests of which Affiliate are owned solely by the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and by Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company or Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, on the other hand, shall, in each case, not be deemed Affiliate Transactions.

### SECTION 4.12. LIMITATION ON LIENS.

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien on any asset now owned or hereafter acquired, or on any income or profits therefrom or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, except Permitted Liens

## SECTION 4.13. EXCHANGE OF NOTES FOR EDBS EXCHANGE NOTES.

- (a) Subject to the provisions described in this Section 4.13, EDBS will be required to make an offer (the "EDBS Exchange Offer") to exchange all of the then outstanding Notes for the EDBS Exchange Notes as soon as practical following the date on which EDBS is permitted to incur Indebtedness in an amount equal to the then outstanding principal amount of Notes under the first paragraph of Section 4.09 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures and such incurrence of Indebtedness would not otherwise cause any breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the terms of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures.
- (b) The EDBS Exchange Notes will be substantially identical to the Notes, however, among other things (i) EDBS shall be the issuer thereof instead of the Company, (ii) to the extent described below, certain Subsidiaries of EDBS (the "EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors") will guarantee (the "EDBS Exchange Guarantees") the EDBS Exchange Notes to the same extent that such Subsidiaries have guaranteed the 1999 EDBS Notes and (iii) modifications may be made in the EDBS Exchange Notes in order to assure that the execution and delivery of the EDBS Exchange Notes by EDBS and the incurrence of such Indebtedness do not breach or violate or cause a default under the 1999 EDBS Notes and 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures. The EDBS Exchange Indenture will be substantially identical to this Indenture; provided, however, modifications will be made to reflect the addition of the EDBS Exchange Guarantees, that the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors are parties to the EDBS Exchange Indenture, and to ensure that the execution and delivery of the EDBS Exchange Indenture by EDBS does not breach or violate or cause a default under the 1999 EDBS Notes and 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures.
- (c) As soon as reasonably practicable following the first date (as reflected in EDBS' most recent quarterly or annual financial statements) on which EDBS is permitted under the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures to commence the EDBS Exchange Offer (the "Exchange Trigger Date"), the Company shall cause EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors to (a) file a registration statement with the SEC relating to the EDBS Exchange Offer, (b) use their reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective as soon as practicable by the SEC and (c) qualify the EDBS Exchange Indenture and the trustee under the EDBS Exchange Indenture under the TIA.
- (d) The Company agrees that from the date hereof and through the consummation of the EDBS Exchange Offer it shall prevent EDBS and its Subsidiaries from incurring Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of Section 4.09 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures in amounts that would cause EDBS to not be permitted to incur the Indebtedness represented by the EDBS Exchange Notes pursuant to such section. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, EDBS and its Subsidiaries will be permitted to incur Indebtedness pursuant to clauses (i) through (xiv) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 of the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures.

- (e) At the time of the EDBS Exchange Offer, each Subsidiary of EDBS that is a guarantor of the 1999 EDBS Notes will become an EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantor in connection with the EDBS Exchange Offer except to the extent such Subsidiary would, as a result of such Subsidiary becoming an EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantor, be in breach or violation of, or cause a default under the 1999 EDBS Notes and the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures, or in default under, any contract or agreement that it is a party to or otherwise bound; provided that if after the EDBS Exchange Offer such Subsidiary is still a guarantor of the 1999 EDBS Notes and it could become an EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantor without breaching or violating or being in default under any contract or agreement, EDBS shall promptly cause such Subsidiary to become an EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantor. The EDBS Exchange Indenture will provide that only EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors may incur Indebtedness pursuant to the indebtedness to cash flow ratio test to be contained therein.
- (f) The Company agrees that, within ten business days after the registration statement referred to in subsection (c) above has been declared effective by the SEC, it shall cause EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors to send a written notice of exchange by mail to each holder of record of Notes, which notice shall state (i) that EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors are making an offer to exchange the EDBS Exchange Notes and the EDBS Exchange Guarantees for the Notes pursuant to Section 4.13 of this Indenture and (ii) the date fixed for exchange (the "Exchange Date"), which date shall not be less than 30 days nor more than 45 days following the date on which such notice is mailed (except as provided in the last sentence of this paragraph).
- (g) If on the Exchange Date, holders of at least 90% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have accepted the Exchange Offer, then, without any further action on the part of the Company or EDBS or any EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors, all of the then outstanding Notes shall be deemed to have been exchanged for EDBS Exchange Notes and the related EDBS Exchange Guarantees. On the Exchange Date, if the conditions set forth in clauses (A) through (D) below are satisfied and if the exchange is then permitted under the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures, the Company shall cause EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors to issue, and EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors shall issue, the EDBS Exchange Notes and the EDBS Exchange Guarantees in exchange for the Notes as provided in subsection (h), provided that on the Exchange Date: (A) a registration statement relating to the EDBS Exchange Notes and the EDBS Exchange Guarantees shall have been declared effective under the Securities Act prior to such exchange and shall continue to be in effect on the Exchange Date or EDBS shall have obtained a written opinion of counsel that an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available for such exchange and that upon receipt of such EDBS Exchange Notes and EDBS Exchange Guarantees pursuant to such exchange made in accordance with such exemption, each holder (assuming such holder is not an Affiliate of EDBS) thereof will not be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Securities Act upon the resale thereof, except to the extent such holder is an Affiliate of EDBS, and such exemption is relied upon by EDBS for such exchange; (B) the EDBS Exchange Indenture and the trustee under the EDBS Exchange Indenture shall have been qualified under the TIA; (C) immediately after giving effect to such exchange, no Default or Event of Default

(each as defined in the EDBS Exchange Indenture) would exist under the EDBS Exchange Indenture; and (D) EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors shall have delivered to the trustee under the EDBS Exchange Indenture a written opinion of counsel, dated the date of exchange, regarding the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in clauses (A), (B) and (C). If (i) the issuance of the EDBS Exchange Notes and EDBS Exchange Guarantees is not permitted on the Exchange Date or (ii) any of the conditions set forth in clause (A) through (D) of the preceding sentence are not satisfied on the Exchange Date, the Company shall cause EDBS and the EDBS Exchange Notes Guarantors to use their reasonable efforts to satisfy such conditions and effect such exchange as soon as practicable.

- (h) Upon any exchange pursuant to subsection (g), the Holders of outstanding Notes will be entitled to receive an amount of EDBS Exchange Notes in principal amount equal to the principal amount of Notes exchanged. The EDBS Exchange Notes will be issued in registered form, without coupons. EDBS Exchange Notes issued in exchange for notes will be issued in principal amounts of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 to the extent possible. On and after the Exchange Date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes tendered for exchange as of the last interest payment date of the Notes prior to the Exchange Date, and all rights of the holders of Notes (except the right to receive the EDBS Exchange Notes) will terminate. Interest will accrue on the EDBS Exchange Notes beginning on the date immediately following the last interest payment date of the Notes. The Person entitled to receive the EDBS Exchange Notes issuable upon such exchange will be treated for all purposes as the registered holder of such EDBS Exchange Note.
- (i) If less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes accept the Exchange Offer, the Notes not accepting the Exchange Offer will remain outstanding pursuant to this Indenture and the Notes tendered for exchange will be exchanged for EDBS Exchange Notes and EDBS Exchange Guarantees.
- (j) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall comply with the provisions of the Exchange Act in connection with the EDBS Exchange Offer, to the extent applicable.

## SECTION 4.14. CORPORATE EXISTENCE.

Subject to Article 5 of this Indenture and the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 4.14, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (i) its existence as a corporation, and subject to 4.10 and 4.21, the corporate, partnership or other existence of any Restricted Subsidiary, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) subject to Section 4.10 and 4.21, the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any Restricted Subsidiary if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

### SECTION 4.15. OFFER TO PURCHASE UPON CHANGE IN CONTROL.

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a "Change of Control Offer") to each Holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) of such Holder's Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of repurchase (in either case, the "Change of Control Payment"). Within 15 days following any Change of Control, the Company shall mail a notice to each Holder stating:

- (a) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled "Section 4.15 Offer to Purchase Upon Change in Control";
- (b) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 40 days after the date such notice is mailed (the "Change of Control Payment Date");
- (c) that any Notes not tendered will continue to accrue interest in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
- (d) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date:
- (e) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Notes purchased;
- (f) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple thereof; and
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(g)}}$  any other information material to such Holder's decision to tender Notes.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes in connection with a Change of Control.

## SECTION 4.16. MAINTENANCE OF INSURANCE.

At all times, the Company, EDBS or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company will maintain and be the named beneficiary under Satellite Insurance with respect to the lesser of (x) at least one-half or (y) three of the satellites owned

or leased by the Company or its Subsidiaries (insured in an amount at least equal to the depreciated cost of such satellites)("Insured Satellites").

If the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries receive proceeds from any Satellite Insurance covering any satellite owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or in the event that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries receives proceeds from any insurance maintained by any satellite manufacturer or any launch provider covering any of such satellites, all such proceeds (including any cash, Cash Equivalents or Marketable Securities deemed to be proceeds of Satellite Insurance pursuant to the respective definition thereof) shall be used only: (i) to purchase a replacement satellite if at such time the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary then own less than the required number of Insured Satellites as provided in the first paragraph of this Section 4.16, provided that if such replacement satellite is of lesser value compared to the insured satellite, any insurance proceeds remaining after purchase of such replacement satellite must be applied to the construction, launch and insurance of a satellite of equal or greater value as compared to the insured satellite (or in accordance with clause (iii) below); (ii) for purposes permitted under Section 4.17 hereof if at such time the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries own the required number of Insured Satellites as provided in the first paragraph of this Section 4.16 (or in accordance with clause (iii) below); or (iii) to the extent that such proceeds are not applied or contractually committed to be applied as described in (i) or (ii) above within 365 days of the receipt of such proceeds as "Excess Proceeds" to be applied to an offer to purchase Notes as set forth under Section 3.09 hereof.

### SECTION 4.17. ACTIVITIES OF THE COMPANY.

Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may engage in any business other than developing, owning, engaging in and dealing with all or any part of the business of domestic and international media, entertainment, electronics or communications, and reasonably related extensions thereof, including but not limited to the purchase, ownership, operation, leasing and selling of, and generally dealing in or with, one or more communications satellites and the transponders thereon, and communications uplink centers, the acquisition, transmission, broadcast, production and other provision of programming relating thereto and the manufacturing, distribution and financing of equipment (including consumer electronic equipment) relating thereto.

## SECTION 4.18. INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

## SECTION 4.19. ECHOSTAR EQUITY CONTRIBUTION.

Concurrently with the consummation of the Offering, EchoStar shall contribute to the Company all outstanding capital stock of EDBS and EchoStar Orbital Corporation.

### SECTION 4.20. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE SUBSIDIARY.

The Company:

- (a) may, and may permit any of its Subsidiaries to, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4.07 of this Indenture, make Investments in an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary: (i) the proceeds of which are applied within five Business Days of the making thereof solely to finance: (A) the purchase of accounts receivable of the Company and its Subsidiaries or (B) payments required in connection with the termination of all then existing arrangements relating to the sale of accounts receivable or participation interests therein by an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary (provided that the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary shall receive cash, Cash Equivalents and accounts receivable having an aggregate fair market value not less than the amount of such payments in exchange therefor) and (ii) in the form of Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes to the extent permitted by clause (b) below;
- (b) shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, sell accounts receivable to an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary except for consideration in an amount not less than that which would be obtained in an arm's length transaction and solely in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided that an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary may pay the purchase price for any such accounts receivable in the form of Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes olong as, after giving effect to the issuance of any such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes, the aggregate principal amount of all Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes outstanding shall not exceed 20% of the aggregate purchase price paid for all outstanding accounts receivable purchased by an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary since the date of this Indenture (and not written off or required to be written off in accordance with the normal business practice of an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary);
- (c) shall not permit an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary to sell any accounts receivable purchased from the Company or its Subsidiaries or participation interests therein to any other Person except on an arm's length basis and solely for consideration in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents or certificates representing undivided interests of a Receivables Trust; provided an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary may not sell such certificates to any other Person except on an arm's length basis and solely for consideration in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (d) shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into any guarantee, subject any of their respective properties or assets (other than the accounts receivable sold by them to an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary) to the satisfaction of any liability or obligation or otherwise incur any liability or obligation (contingent or otherwise), in each case, on behalf of an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary or in connection with any sale of accounts receivable or participation interests therein by or to an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary, other than obligations relating to breaches of representations, warranties, covenants and other agreements of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the accounts receivable sold by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary or with respect to the servicing thereof; provided that neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall at any time guarantee or be otherwise liable for the collectibility of accounts receivable sold by them;
- (e) shall not permit an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary to engage in any business or transaction other than the purchase and sale of accounts receivable or

participation interests therein of the Company and its Subsidiaries and activities incidental thereto;

- (f) shall not permit an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary to incur any Indebtedness other than the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes, Indebtedness owed to the Company and Non-Recourse Indebtedness; provided that the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness of an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary shall not exceed the book value of its total assets as determined in accordance with GAAP;
- (g) shall cause any Accounts Receivable Subsidiary to remit to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company on a monthly basis as a distribution all available cash and Cash Equivalents not held in a collection account pledged to acquirers of accounts receivable or participation interests therein, to the extent not applied to (i) pay interest or principal on the Accounts Receivable Subsidiary Notes or any Indebtedness of such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary owed to the Company, (ii) pay or maintain reserves for reasonable operating expenses of such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary or to satisfy reasonable minimum operating capital requirements or (iii) to finance the purchase of additional accounts receivable of the Company and its Subsidiaries: and
- (h) shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, sell accounts receivable to, or enter into any other transaction with or for the benefit of, an Accounts Receivable Subsidiary (i) if such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (A) commences a voluntary case, (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (C) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or (E) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or (ii) if a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (A) is for relief against such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary in an involuntary case, (B) appoints a Custodian of such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary, or (C) orders the liquidation of such Accounts Receivable Subsidiary, and, with respect to clause (ii) hereof, the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

### SECTION 4.21. DISPOSITIONS OF ETC AND NON-CORE ASSETS.

Notwithstanding Section 4.07 and Section 4.10 of this Indenture, in the event that the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio of the Company would not have exceeded 6.0 to 1 on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the sale of all of the Company's or its Subsidiaries', Equity Interests in or assets of ETC, then (1) the payment of any dividend or distribution consisting of Equity Interests or assets of ETC or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets or the sale, conveyance or other disposition of Equity Interests or assets of ETC or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets shall not constitute a Restricted Payment and (2) the sale, conveyance or other disposition of the Equity Interests or assets of ETC or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets shall not constitute an Asset Sale and (3) provided that the Company designates ETC as an Unrestricted

Subsidiary, ETC shall be discharged and released from all covenants and restrictions contained in this Indenture; provided that no such payment, dividend, distribution, sale, conveyance or other disposition of any kind (collectively, a "Payout") described in clauses (1) and (2) above shall be permitted if at the time of such Payout (1) after giving pro forma effect to such Payout, the Company would not have been permitted under Section 4.07 of this Indenture to make a Restricted Payment in an amount equal to the total (the "ETC Amount Due") of (x) the amount of all Investments (other than the contribution of (i) title to the headquarters building of ETC in Inverness, Colorado and the tangible assets therein to the extent used by ETC as of the date of this Indenture and (ii) patents, trademarks and copyrights applied for or granted as of the date of this Indenture to the extent used by ETC or result from the business of ETC, in each case, to ETC) made in ETC by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries since the date of this Indenture (which, in the case of Investments in exchange for assets, shall be valued at the fair market value of each such asset at the time each such Investment was made) minus (y) the amount of the after-tax value of all cash returns on such Investments paid to the Company or its Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries (or, in the case of a non-Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, the pro rata portion thereof attributable to the Company) minus (z) \$50 million and (2) any contract, agreement or understanding between ETC and the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any loan or advance to or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, ETC issued or made by the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, is on terms that are less favorable to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiaries with an unrelated Person, all as evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, within ten business days of a request by the same, certifying that each such contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance and guarantee has been approved by a majority of the members of such Board. In the event that at the time of such Payout, the condition set forth in clause (1) of the proviso of the preceding sentence cannot be satisfied, ETC may seek to have a Person other than the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries pay in cash an amount to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries such that after taxes, such amount is greater than or equal to the ETC Amount Due or the portion of the ETC Amount Due which would not have been permitted to be made as a Restricted Payment by the Company; provided that such payment shall be treated for purposes of this Section 4.21 as a cash return on the Investments made in ETC and provided further that for all purposes under this Indenture, such payment shall not be included in any calculation under clauses (iii)(A) through (iii)(E) of the first paragraph of Section 4.07 of this Indenture. To the extent that the ETC Amount Due or any portion thereof would have been permitted to be made as a Restricted Payment by the Company and was not paid by another Person as permitted by the preceding sentence, the Company shall be deemed to have made a Restricted Payment in the amount of such ETC Amount Due or portion thereof, as the case may he.

Notwithstanding Section 4.07 and Section 4.10 of this Indenture, (1) the payment of any dividend or distribution consisting of Equity Interests or assets of any Non-Core Asset or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets or the sale, conveyance or other disposition of Equity Interests in or assets of any Non-Core Asset or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or

other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets shall not constitute a Restricted Payment and (2) the sale, conveyance or other disposition of the Equity Interests or assets of any Non-Core Asset or the proceeds of a sale, conveyance or other disposition of such Equity Interests or assets shall not constitute an Asset Sale; and (3) provided the Company designates such Non-Core Asset as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Non-Core Asset shall be released from all covenants and restrictions contained in this Indenture; provided that no Payout of any Non-Core Asset shall be permitted such as described in clauses (1) and (2) above if at the time of such Payout (1) after giving pro forma effect to such Payout, the Company would not have been permitted under Section 4.07 of this Indenture to make a Restricted Payment in an amount equal to the total (the "Non-Core Asset Amount Due") of (x) the amount of all Investments made in such Non-Core Asset by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries since the date of this Indenture (which, in the case of Investments in exchange for assets, shall be valued at the fair market value of each such asset at the time each such Investment was made) minus (y) the amount of the after-tax value of all cash returns on such Investments paid to the Company or its Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries (or, in the case of a non-Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, the pro rata portion thereof attributable to the Company) minus (z) \$50 million in the aggregate for all such Payouts and \$10 million for any single such Payout and (2) any contract, agreement or understanding between or relating to a Non-Core Asset and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any loan or advance to or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Non-Core Asset issued or made by the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, is on terms that are less favorable to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiaries with an unrelated Person, all as evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, within ten business days of a request by the same, certifying that each such contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance and guarantee has been approved by a majority of such Board. In the event that at the time of such Payout, the condition set forth in clause (1) of the proviso of the preceding sentence cannot be satisfied, such Restricted Subsidiary which is a Non-Core Asset may seek to have a Person other than the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries pay in cash an amount to the Company such that, after taxes, such amount, is greater than or equal to the Non-Core Asset Amount Due or the portion of the Non-Core Asset Amount Due which would not have been permitted to be made as a Restricted Payment by the Company; provided that such payment shall be treated for purposes of this Section 4.21 as a cash return on the Investments made in a Non-Core Asset and provided further that for all purposes under this Indenture, such payment shall not be included in any calculation under clauses (iii)(A) through (iii)(E) of the first paragraph of Section 4.07 of this Indenture. To the extent that the Non-Core Asset Amount Due or any portion thereof would have been permitted to be made as a Restricted Payment by the Company and was not paid by another Person as permitted by the preceding sentence, the Company shall be deemed to have made a Restricted Payment in the amount of such Non-Core Asset Amount Due or portion thereof, as the case may be.

Promptly after any Payout pursuant to the terms of this Section 4.21, within ten Business Days of a request by the Trustee, the Company shall deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee setting forth the Investments made by the Company or its

Restricted Subsidiaries in ETC or a Non-Core Asset, as the case may be, and certifying that the requirements of this Section 4.21 have been satisfied in connection with the making of such Payout.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Section 4.21, any disposition of ETC or Non-Core Assets permitted pursuant to the 1999 EDBS Notes Indentures and EDBS Exchange Indenture shall also be permitted pursuant to this Indenture and shall not be considered a "Restricted Payment" or "Asset Sale" for purposes of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.22. PAYMENTS FOR CONSENT.

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any holder of a Note for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or agreed to be paid to all holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

# ARTICLE 5. SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01. MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, OR SALE OF ASSETS.

The Company may not consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving entity), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets in one or more related transactions to, another Person unless (a) the Company is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition shall have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition shall have been made assumes all the obligations of the Company, pursuant to a supplemental indenture in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, under the Notes and this Indenture; (c) immediately after such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists; and (d) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition shall have been made (i) shall have Consolidated Net Worth immediately after the transaction (but prior to any purchase accounting adjustments or accrual of deferred tax liabilities resulting from the transaction) not less than the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company immediately preceding the transaction and (ii) would, at the time of such transaction after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such transaction had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of Section 4.09.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may merge with another Person if (a) the Company is the surviving Person; (b) the consideration issued or paid by the Company in such merger consists solely of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or Equity Interests of EchoStar; and (c) immediately after giving effect to such merger, the Company's Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio does not exceed the Company's Indebtedness to Cash Flow Ratio immediately prior to such merger.

## SECTION 5.02. SUCCESSOR CORPORATION SUBSTITUTED.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the Company shall refer instead to the successor corporation and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person has been named as the Company, herein.

# ARTICLE 6. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

### SECTION 6.01. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

Each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default":

- (a) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;  $\,$
- (b) default in the payment when due of principal of the Notes at maturity, upon repurchase, redemption or otherwise;
- (c) failure to comply with the provisions of Section 4.10, Section 4.11, Section 4.13, Section 4.15, or Section 4.16;
- (d) default under Section 4.07 or Section 4.09, which default remains uncured for 30 days, or the breach of any representation or warranty, or the making of any untrue statement, in any certificate delivered by the Company pursuant to this Indenture;
- (e) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of its other agreements in this Indenture or the Notes;
- $\,$  (f) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any

Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), which default is caused by a failure to pay when due principal or interest on such Indebtedness within the grace period provided in such Indebtedness (a "Payment Default"), and the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default, aggregates \$50 million or more;

- (g) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), which default results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity and the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$50 million or more; provided that any acceleration (other than an acceleration which is the result of a Payment Default under clause (f) above) of Indebtedness under the Outstanding Deferred Payments in aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$90 million shall be deemed not to constitute an acceleration pursuant to this clause (g);
- (h) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay final judgments (other than any judgment as to which a reputable insurance company has accepted full liability) aggregating in excess of \$50 million, which judgments are not stayed within 60 days after their entry; and
- (i) EchoStar, the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law: (i) commences a voluntary case; (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case; (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors: and
- (j) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that: (i) is for relief against EchoStar, the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company in an involuntary case; (ii) appoints a Custodian of EchoStar, the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of EchoStar, the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company; or (iii) orders the liquidation of EchoStar or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

### SECTION 6.02. ACCELERATION.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (i) or (j) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (i) or (j) of Section 6.01, with respect to EchoStar, the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company, all outstanding Notes shall become and be immediately due and payable without further action or notice. Holders of the Notes may not enforce this Indenture or the Notes except as provided in this Indenture. The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal or interest) if it determines that withholding notice is in such Holders' interest. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may on behalf of all of the Holders rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium that has become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived.

In the case of any Event of Default occurring by reason of any willful action (or inaction) taken (or not taken) by or on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries with the intention of avoiding payment of the premium that the Company would have had to pay if the Company then had elected to redeem the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07, an equivalent premium shall also become and be immediately due and payable to the extent permitted by law.

All powers of the Trustee under this Indenture will be subject to applicable provisions of the Communications Act, including without limitation, the requirements of prior approval for de facto or de jure transfer of control or assignment of Title III licenses.

### SECTION 6.03. OTHER REMEDIES.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes and this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder of a Note in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

#### SECTION 6.04. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS.

Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, by notice to the Trustee, may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, the Notes. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# SECTION 6.05. CONTROL BY MAJORITY.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with the law or this Indenture that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Notes or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

# SECTION 6.06. LIMITATION ON SUITS.

 $\,$  A Holder of a Note may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes only if:

- (a) the Holder of a Note gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (b) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (c) such Holder of a Note or Holders of Notes offer and, if requested, provide to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (d) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer and, if requested, the provision of indemnity; and
- (e) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder of a Note may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of a Note or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of a Note.

#### SECTION 6.07. RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF NOTES TO RECEIVE PAYMENT.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Note to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder of the Note

# SECTION 6.08. COLLECTION SUIT BY TRUSTEE.

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

#### SECTION 6.09. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), the Company's creditors or the Company's property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of a Note to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders of the Notes, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Note any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder of a Note thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Note in any such proceeding.

#### SECTION 6.10. PRIORITIES.

First: to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07, including payment of all compensation, expense and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any and interest, respectively; and

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to  $\operatorname{Holders}$  of  $\operatorname{Notes}$ .

### SECTION 6.11. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder of a Note pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

# ARTICLE 7. TRUSTEE

# SECTION 7.01. DUTIES OF TRUSTEE.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.
  - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
  - (i) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;
  - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
  - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this Section.
- (e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders of Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

# SECTION 7.02. RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

- (c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.
- (e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.
- (f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (g) Except with respect to Section 4.01, the Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company's covenants in Article 4. In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except (i) any Event of Default occurring pursuant to Sections 4.01, 6.01(a) and 6.01(b) or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which the Trustee shall have received written notification or obtained actual knowledge.
- (h) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.03 is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder.

#### SECTION 7.03. INDIVIDUAL RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as Trustee (if any of the Notes are registered pursuant to the Securities Act), or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

# SECTION 7.04. TRUSTEES DISCLAIMER.

The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital

herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

#### SECTION 7.05. NOTICE OF DEFAULTS.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

#### SECTION 7.06. REPORTS BY TRUSTEE TO HOLDERS OF THE NOTES.

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to the Holders of the Notes a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA Section 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Holders of Notes shall be mailed to the Company and filed with the SEC and each stock exchange on which any Notes are listed. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when any Notes are listed on any stock exchange.

# SECTION 7.07. COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except any such loss, liability or expense as may be attributable to the gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of the Trustee. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and

expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Notes. Such Lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or (j) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

#### SECTION 7.08. REPLACEMENT OF TRUSTEE.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company and obtaining the prior written approval of the FCC, if so required by the Communications Act, including Section 310(d) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee (subject to the prior written approval of the FCC, if required by the Communications Act, including Section 310(d), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) the Trustee is no longer in compliance with the foreign ownership provisions of Section 310 of the Communications Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (d) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
  - (e) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in

principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of Notes of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee after written request by any Holder of a Note who has been a Holder of a Note for at least six months fails to comply with Section 7.10, such Holder of a Note may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders of the Notes. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, provided all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

#### SECTION 7.09. SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE BY MERGER, ETC.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

# SECTION 7.10. ELIGIBILITY; DISQUALIFICATION.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).

# SECTION 7.11. PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST COMPANY.

The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

# ARTICLE 8. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

# SECTION 8.01. OPTION TO EFFECT LEGAL DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, with respect to the Notes, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

#### SECTION 8.02. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Notes and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Notes when such payments are due, or on the redemption date, as the case may be, (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Sections 2.05, 2.07, 2.08, 2.10, 2.11 and 4.02, (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith and (d) this Article 8. Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 with respect to the Notes.

# SECTION 8.03. COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company shall be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 3.09, 4.03, 4.04, 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.19, 4.20, 4.21 and 5.01 with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Notes shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for GAAP). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other

document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01(c), but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, Sections 6.01(c) through 6.01(h) shall not constitute Events of Default.

SECTION 8.04. CONDITIONS TO LEGAL OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 to the outstanding Notes:

- (a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.10 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article 8 applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Notes, (i) cash in U.S. Dollars, (ii) non-callable Government Securities which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, cash in U.S. Dollars, or (iii) a combination thereof, in such amounts, as will be sufficient in each case, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge (A) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Notes on the stated maturity or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal or installment of principal, premium, if any, or interest and (B) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to the outstanding Notes on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Notes; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money or the proceeds of such non-callable Government Securities to said payments with respect to the Notes;
- (b) In the case of an election under Section 8.02, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (c) In the case of an election under Section 8.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee to the effect that the Holders of the

outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

- (d) No Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, in so far as Section 6.01(i) or 6.01(j) is concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);
- (e) Such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;
- (f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit made by the Company pursuant to its election under Section 8.02 or 8.03 was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company or others; and
- (g) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel in the United States, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to either the Legal Defeasance under Section 8.02 or the Covenant Defeasance under Section 8.03 (as the case may be) have been complied with as contemplated by this Section 8.04.

SECTION 8.05. DEPOSITED MONEY AND GOVERNMENT SECURITIES TO BE HELD IN TRUST; OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Subject to Section 8.06, all money and Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

# SECTION 8.06. REPAYMENT TO COMPANY.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as a secured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustees thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### SECTION 8.07. REINSTATEMENT.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States Dollars or Government Notes in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE 9. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

SECTION 9.01. WITHOUT CONSENT OF HOLDERS OF NOTES.

Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes without the consent of any Holder of a Note:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (c) to provide for the assumption of the Company's obligations to the Holders of the Notes in the case of a merger or consolidation pursuant to Article 5:
- (d) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder of any Holder of the Notes; or
- (e) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 10.04, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture which affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. WITH CONSENT OF HOLDERS OF NOTES.

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes or any amended or supplemental Indenture with the written consent of the Holders of Notes of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and any existing Default and its consequences or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) Sections 3.09, 4.10, 4.13 and 4.15 of this Indenture (including, in each case, the related definitions) may not be amended or waived without the written consent of at least 66-2/3% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes) and (b) without the consent of

each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder of Notes):

- (i) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (ii) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes;
- (iii) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (iv) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (v) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (vi) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of or interest on the Notes;
- (vii) waive a redemption payment or mandatory redemption with respect to any Note; or  $\,$
- (viii) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 10.04, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture unless such amended or supplemental Indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental Indenture or

waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes.

#### SECTION 9.03. COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture and the Notes shall be set forth in an amended or supplemental Indenture that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

#### SECTION 9.04. REVOCATION AND EFFECT OF CONSENTS.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder of a Note.

The Company may fix a record date for determining which Holders of the Notes must consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver. If the Company fixes a record date, the record date shall be fixed at (i) the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or the date of the most recent list of Holders of Notes furnished to the Trustee prior to such solicitation pursuant to Section 2.05 or (ii) such other date as the Company shall designate.

# SECTION 9.05. NOTATION ON OR EXCHANGE OF NOTES.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

# SECTION 9.06. TRUSTEE TO SIGN AMENDMENTS, ETC.

The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign any amended or supplemental Indenture until its Board of Directors approves it.

# ARTICLE 10. MISCELLANEOUS

# SECTION 10.01. TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

# SECTION 10.02. NOTICES.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, telecopier or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

# If to the Company:

EchoStar Broadband Corporation 5701 South Santa Fe Drive Littleton, Colorado 80120 Telecopier No.: (303) 799-1699 Attention: David K. Moskowitz, Esq.

#### With a copy to:

Freidlob, Sanderson, Paulson & Tourtillot, LLC 1400 Glenarm Place 3rd Floor Denver, Colorado 80202 Telecopier No.: (303) 595-3159 Attention: Raymond L. Freidlob, Esq.

#### If to the Trustee:

U.S. Bank Trust National Association 180 East Fifth Street Saint Paul, Minnesota 55101 Telecopier No: (651) 244-0711 Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

Attention. Corporate Trust Administration

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders of Notes) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder of a Note shall be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA Section 313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder of a Note or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders of Notes.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders of Notes, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

SECTION 10.03. COMMUNICATION BY HOLDERS OF NOTES WITH OTHER HOLDERS OF NOTES.

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 10.04. CERTIFICATE AND OPINION AS TO CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (a) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (b) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

SECTION 10.05. STATEMENTS REQUIRED IN CERTIFICATE OR OPINION.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)(4)) shall include:

- (a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

SECTION 10.06. RULES BY TRUSTEE AND AGENTS.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders of Notes. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 10.07. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, INCORPORATORS AND STOCKHOLDERS.

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, or any of its Affiliates, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company, and any of its Affiliates under the Notes, or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of the Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such waiver is against public policy.

SECTION 10.08. GOVERNING LAW.

The internal law of the State of New York shall govern and be used to construe this Indenture and the Notes.

SECTION 10.09. NO ADVERSE INTERPRETATION OF OTHER AGREEMENTS.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of EchoStar, the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture

SECTION 10.10. SUCCESSORS.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind the successors of the Company. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

SECTION 10.11. SEVERABILITY.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 10.12. COUNTERPART ORIGINALS.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 10.13. TABLE OF CONTENTS, HEADINGS, ETC.

The Table of Contents and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

[Signatures on following page]

ECHOSTAR BROADBAND CORPORATION, a Colorado corporation

By:

-----

Name: David K. Moskowitz Title: Senior Vice President,

General Counsel and Secretary

U.S. BANK TRUST NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

Name: Lori-Anne Rosenberg Title: Assistant Vice President

	EXHIBIT A
	[Face of Note]
	/8% Senior Note due 2007
Cert. No. CUSIP No. 27876MAA3	
EchoStar Broadband Corporation	
promises to pay to	
or its registered assigns	
the principal sum of	
Dollars on October 1, 2007	
Interest Payment Dates: April	1 and October 1, commencing October 1, 2001
Record Dates: March 15 and Sep	tember 15 (whether or not a Business Day).
IN WITNESS W	HEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be
Dated:	
ECH	OSTAR BROADBAND CORPORATION
By:	
	Title:
By:	
	Title:
(SEAL)	
This is one of the Notes referred to in the within- mentioned Indenture:	
J.S. Bank Trust National Assoc	iation, as Trustee
By:	
Authorized Signatory	

A-1

Dated:														
	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	

(Back of Note)

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture (as defined below) unless otherwise indicated

- (a) Interest. EchoStar Broadband Corporation, a Colorado corporation (the "Company") promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate and in the manner specified below. Interest will accrue at 10 3/8% per annum and will be payable semi-annually in cash on each April 1 and October 1, commencing April 1, 2001, or if any such day is not a Business Day on the next succeeding Business Day (each an "Interest Payment Date") to Holders of record of the Notes at the close of business on the immediately preceding March 15 and September 15, whether or not a Business Day. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Interest shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from September 25, 2000. To the extent lawful, the Company shall pay interest on overdue principal at the rate of the then applicable interest rate on the Notes; it shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) at the same rate to the extent lawful. In addition, Holders may be entitled to the benefits of certain provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (b) Method of Payment. The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the record date next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder hereof must surrender this Note to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company will pay principal and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. The Notes will be payable both as to principal and interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders of Notes. Unless otherwise designated by the Company, the Company's office or agency will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.
- (c) Paying Agent and Registrar. Initially, the Trustee will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar without prior notice to any Holder of a Note. The Company may act in any such capacity.
- (d) Indenture. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2000 (the "Indenture"), among the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code Section 77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect on the date of the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders of Notes are referred to the Indenture and such act for a statement of such terms. The terms of the Indenture shall govern any inconsistencies between the Indenture and the Notes. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company.
- (e) Optional Redemption. Except as provided in the next paragraph, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to October 1, 2004. Thereafter, the

Notes will be subject to redemption at the option of the Company, in whole or in part, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning on October 1 of the years indicated below:

YEAR	PERCENTAGE
0004	405 400%
2004	
2005	102.594%
2006	100.000%

Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time prior to October 1, 2003, the Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding at a redemption price equal to 110.375% of the principal amount thereof on the repurchase date, together with accrued and unpaid interest to such repurchase date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more public or private sales (including sales to EchoStar, regardless of whether EchoStar obtained such funds from an offering of Equity Interests or Indebtedness of EchoStar or otherwise) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (other than proceeds from a sale to any Subsidiary of the Company or any employee benefit plan in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries participates); provided that: (a) at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued remain outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and (b) the sale of such Equity Interests is made in compliance with the terms of the Indenture.

- (f) Mandatory Redemption. Under the circumstances described in Section 3.08 of the Indenture, the Company will be required to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest to such a redemption date.
- (g) Repurchase at Option of Holder. Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to offer to purchase on the Change of Control Payment Date all outstanding Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of purchase. Holders of Notes that are subject to an offer to purchase will receive a Change of Control Offer from the Company prior to any related Change of Control Payment Date and may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" appearing below.

When the cumulative amount of Excess Proceeds that have not been applied in accordance with Section 4.10 (Asset Sales) and 4.16 (Maintenance of Insurance) or Section 3.09 (Offer to Purchase By Application of Excess Proceeds) of the Indenture, exceeds \$25 million, the Company will be required to offer to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes that may be purchased out of such Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of purchase. To the extent the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary is required under the terms of Indebtedness of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary which is pari passu with, or (in the case of any secured Indebtedness) senior with respect to such collateral to, the Notes with any proceeds which constitute Excess Proceeds under the Indenture, the Company shall make a pro rata offer to the holders of all other pari passu Indebtedness (including the Notes) with such proceeds. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other pari passu Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the amount of such Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and other pari passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis. Holders of Notes that are subject to an offer to purchase will receive a Excess Proceeds Offer from the Company prior to any related Purchase Payment Date and may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" appearing below.

- (h) Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 (or at least 3 days but not more than 10 days notice with respect to a redemption pursuant to Subsection (f) above) days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address. Notes may be redeemed in part but only in whole multiples of \$1,000, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder of Notes are to be redeemed. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of them called for redemption unless the Company fails to redeem such Notes or such portions thereof.
- (i) Denominations, Transfer, Exchange. The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder of a Note, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption. Also, it need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed.
- (j) Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment to the Trustee for registration of the transfer of this Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note is registered as its absolute owner for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not this Note is overdue, and neither the Trustee, any Agent nor the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary. The registered Holder of a Note shall be treated as its owner for all purposes.
- (k) Amendments, Supplement and Waivers. Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture or Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including consents

obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and any existing default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) Sections 3.09 (Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds), 4.10 (Asset Sales), 4.13 (Exchange of Notes for EDBS Exchange Notes) and 4.15 (Offer to Repurchase Upon Change in Control) of the Indenture (including, in each case, the related definitions) may not be amended or waived without the written consent of at least 66 2/3% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes) and (b) without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder of Notes) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver; reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes; reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note; waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration); make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes; make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of or interest on the Notes; waive a redemption payment or mandatory redemption with respect to any Note; or make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of any Holder of a Note, the Indenture or the Notes may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes; to provide for the assumption of the Company's obligations to the Holders of the Notes in case of a merger or consolidation; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder; or to comply with the requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture

- (1) Defaults and Remedies. Each of the following constitutes an  $\mbox{\sc Event}$  of  $\mbox{\sc Default:}$ 
  - (a) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;
  - (b) default in payment when due of principal of the Notes at maturity, upon repurchase, redemption or otherwise;
  - (c) failure to comply with the provisions described under Section 4.15 (Offer to Purchase Upon Change in Control), Section 4.16 (Maintenance of Insurance), Section 4.11 (Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates), Section 4.10 (Asset Sales) of the Indenture, or Section 4.13 (Exchange of Notes for EDBS Exchange Notes);
  - (d) default under the provisions described under Section 4.07 (Limitation on Restricted Payments) or Section 4.09 (Incurrence of Indebtedness) of the Indenture which default remains uncured for 30 days, or the breach of any representation

or warranty, or the making of any untrue statement, in any certificate delivered by the Company pursuant to the Indenture;

- (e) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice from the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes to comply with any of its other agreements in the Indenture or the Notes:
- (f) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), which default is caused by a failure to pay when due principal or interest on such Indebtedness within the grace period provided in such Indebtedness (a "Payment Default"), and the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default, aggregates \$50 million or more;
- (g) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), which default results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity and the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$50 million or more; provided that any acceleration (other than an acceleration which is the result of a Payment Default under clause (f) above) of Indebtedness under the Outstanding Deferred Payments in aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$90 million shall be deemed not to constitute an acceleration pursuant to this clause (g);
- (h) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay final judgments (other than any judgment as to which a reputable insurance company has accepted full liability) aggregating in excess of \$50 million, which judgments are not stayed within 60 days after their entry; and
- (i) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to EchoStar, the Company or certain of the Company's Subsidiaries (including the filing of a voluntary case, the consent to an order of relief in an involuntary case, the consent to the appointment of a custodian, a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or an order of a court for relief in an involuntary case, appointing a custodian or ordering liquidation, which order remains unstayed for 60 days).

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately (plus, in the case of an Event of Default that is the result of an action by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries intended to avoid restrictions on or premiums related to redemptions of the Notes contained in the Indenture or the Notes, an amount of premium that would have been applicable pursuant to the Notes or as set forth in the Indenture). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising from the events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its

Subsidiaries described in (i) above, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. Holders of the Notes may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal or interest) if it determines that withholding notice is in such holders' interest.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, by notice to the Trustee, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of interest or premium on, or principal of, the Notes.

The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

All powers of the Trustee under the Indenture will be subject to applicable provisions of the Communications Act, including without limitation, the requirements of prior approval for de facto or de jure transfer of control or assignment of Title III licenses.

- (m) Trustee Dealings with Company. The Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not Trustee; however, if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as Trustee or resign.
- (n) No Personal Liabilities of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators and Stockholders. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any of its Affiliates, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any of its Affiliates under this Note or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of the Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.
- (o) Exchange for EDBS Exchange Notes. Under the circumstances described in Section 4.13 of the Indenture, EDBS will be required to make an offer to exchange the EDBS Exchange Notes for the Notes.
- (p) Obligation Solely of the Company. The Holder of this Note acknowledges this Note is an obligation solely of the Company and prior to the consummation of the EDBS Exchange Offer such Holder shall have no claim to receive the EDBS Exchange Notes.
- (q) Authentication. This Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

- (r) Abbreviations. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder of a Note or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (5 Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).
- (s) CUSIP Numbers. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Note Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders of Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

The Company will furnish to any Holder of a Note upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Request may be made to:

EchoStar Broadband Corporation 5701 South Santa Fe Drive Littleton, Colorado 80120 Attention: David K. Moskowitz, Esq.

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below: (I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to					
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)					
(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)					
and irrevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.					
Date:					
Your Signature:					
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)					
Signature Guarantee.					

A-9

# OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have all or any part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.09 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture check the appropriate box:

Section 3.09 Section 4.15

If you want to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.09 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

Date:

Your Signature:

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee.

A-10

# [ATTACHMENT FOR GLOBAL NOTES]

# SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

Amount of Date of Exchange

Amount of

Principal Amount Amount of Amount of Principal Amount decrease in Increase Principal of this Global Note Principal Amount of following such of this Global Note the Global Note.

Signature of authorized officer of Trustee or Note Custodian

EXHIBIT B

#### FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

EchoStar Broadband Corporation 5701 South Santa Fe Drive Littleton, Colorado 80120

U.S. Bank Trust National Association 180 East 5th Street St. Paul, MN 55101

Re: 10 3/8 % Senior Notes due 2007

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2000 (the "Indenture"), between EchoStar Broadband Corporation, as issuer (the "Company") and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Transferor") owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the "Transfer"), to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Transferee"), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

### [CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

- 1. [] CHECK IF TRANSFEREE WILL TAKE DELIVERY OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE 144A GLOBAL NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE NOTE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believed and believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.
- 2. [ ] CHECK IF TRANSFEREE WILL TAKE DELIVERY OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE OR A DEFINITIVE NOTE PURSUANT TO REGULATION S. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the

Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (ý) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

- 3. [ ] CHECK AND COMPLETE IF TRANSFEREE WILL TAKE DELIVERY OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN A DEFINITIVE NOTE PURSUANT TO ANY PROVISION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OTHER THAN RULE 144A OR REGULATION S. The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):
- (a) [ ] such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) [ ] or such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

- (c) [ ] such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.
- 4.  $[\ ]$  CHECK IF TRANSFEREE WILL TAKE DELIVERY OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN AN UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE OR OF AN UNRESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE.
- (a) [ ] CHECK IF TRANSFER IS PURSUANT TO RULE 144. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note

will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

- (b) [] CHECK IF TRANSFER IS PURSUANT TO REGULATION S. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.
- (c) [] CHECK IF TRANSFER IS PURSUANT TO OTHER EXEMPTION. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

	[Insert Name of Transferor]
	Ву:
	Name: Title:
Dated:	
зу:	

# ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1.	The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:					
		[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]				
	(a)	[ ] a beneficial interest in the:				
		(i) [ ] 144A Global Note (CUSIP 27876MAA3), or				
		(ii) [ ] Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP U27782AA6), or				
	(b)	[ ] a Restricted Definitive Note.				
2.	After	the Transfer the Transferee will hold:				
		[CHECK ONE]				
	(a)	[ ] a beneficial interest in the:				
		(i) [ ] 144A Global Note (CUSIP 27876MAA3), or				
		(ii) [ ] Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP U27782AA6),or				
		(iii) [ ] Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP USU27782AA65), or				
	(b)	[ ] a Restricted Definitive Note; or				
	(c)	[ ] an Unrestricted Definitive Note,				
	in ac	cordance with the terms of the Indenture.				

B-4

EXHIBIT C

#### FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

EchoStar Broadband Corporation 5701 South Santa Fe Drive Littleton, Colorado 80120

U.S. Bank Trust National Association 180 East 5th Street St. Paul, MN 55101

Re: 10 3/8 % Senior Notes due 2007

(CUSIP 27876MAA3)

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2000 (collectively, the "Indenture"), between EchoStar Broadband Corporation, as issuer (the "Company"), and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

- 1. EXCHANGE OF RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTES OR BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN A RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE FOR UNRESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTES OR BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN AN UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE.
- (a) [ ] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN A RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE TO BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN AN UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.
- (b) [ ] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN A RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE TO UNRESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without

transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

- (c) [] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE TO BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN AN UNRESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE. In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.
- (d) [ ] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE TO UNRESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE. In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.
- 2. EXCHANGE OF RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTES OR BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTES FOR RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTES OR BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTES.
- (a) [ ] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN A RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE TO RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.
- (b) [ ] CHECK IF EXCHANGE IS FROM RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTE TO BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN A RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTE. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] o 144A Global Note, o Regulation S Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted

Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

By:

This	cer	tificate	ar	nd t	he	statements	contained	herein	are	made	for	your	benefit
and t	the	benefit	of	the	Co	ompany.							

	[Insert Name of Transferor]
	Ву:
	Name: Title:
Dated:	
By:	

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "AGREEMENT") is made and entered into as of September 25, 2000, by and among EchoStar Broadband Corporation, a Colorado corporation (the "COMPANY"), and Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation, Banc of America Securities LLC, Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation and ING Barings LLC (each, an "INITIAL PURCHASER" and, collectively, the "INITIAL PURCHASERS"), each of whom has agreed to purchase an aggregate of \$1,000,000,000 in principal amount of 10 3/8% Senior Notes due 2007 (the "NOTES"), of the Company, pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated September 22, 2000 (the "PURCHASE AGREEMENT"), by and among the Company and the Initial Purchasers. In order to induce the Initial Purchasers to purchase the Notes, the Company has agreed to provide the registration rights set forth in this Agreement. The execution and delivery of this Agreement is a condition to the obligations of the Initial Purchasers set forth in Section 9 of the Purchase Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Indenture, dated September 25, 2000, between the Company and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as Trustee, relating to the Notes and the Exchange Notes (the "INDENTURE").

The parties hereby agree as follows:

### SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

ACT: The Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

AFFILIATE: As defined in Rule 144 of the Act.

BROKER-DEALER: Any broker or dealer registered under the Exchange Act.

CLOSING DATE: The date hereof.

 ${\tt COMMISSION:} \ \ {\tt The \ Securities \ and \ Exchange \ Commission.}$ 

CONSUMMATE: An Exchange Offer shall be deemed "Consummated" for purposes of this Agreement upon the occurrence of (i) the filing and effectiveness under the Act of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement relating to the Exchange Notes to be issued in the Exchange Offer, (ii) the maintenance of such Exchange Offer continuously effective and the keeping of the Exchange Offer open for a period not less than the period required pursuant to Section 3(b) hereof, and (iii) the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Notes that were tendered by Holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

CONSUMMATION DEADLINE: As defined in Section 3(b) hereof.

EFFECTIVENESS DEADLINE: As defined in Section 3(a) hereof.

EXCHANGE ACT: The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

EXCHANGE NOTES: The Company's 10 3/8% Series B Senior Notes due 2007 to be issued pursuant to the Indenture: (i) in the Exchange Offer or (ii) as contemplated by Section 6 hereof.

EXCHANGE OFFER: The exchange and issuance by the Company of a principal amount of Exchange Notes (which shall be registered, pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement) equal to the outstanding principal amount of Notes that are tendered by such Holders in connection with such exchange and issuance.

EXCHANGE OFFER REGISTRATION STATEMENT: The Registration Statement relating to the Exchange Offer, including the related Prospectus.

FILING DEADLINE: As defined in Sections 3(a) and 4(a) hereof.

HOLDERS: As defined in Section 2 hereof.

NASD: National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

PERSON: An individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization, or a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

PROSPECTUS: The prospectus included in a Registration Statement at the same time such Registration Statement is declared effective, as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement and by all other amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference into such Prospectus.

RECOMMENCEMENT DATE: As defined in Section 6(d) hereof.

REGISTRATION DEFAULT: As defined in Section 5 hereof.

REGISTRATION STATEMENT: Any registration statement of the Company relating to (a) an offering of Exchange Notes pursuant to an Exchange Offer or (b) the registration for resale of Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, in each case, (i) that is filed pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement and (ii) including the Prospectus included therein, all amendments and supplements thereto (including post-effective amendments) and all exhibits and material incorporated by reference therein.

REGULATION S: Regulation S promulgated under the Act.

RULE 144: Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

SHELF REGISTRATION STATEMENT: As defined in Section 4 hereof.

SUSPENSION NOTICE: As defined in Section 6(d) hereof.

TIA: The Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. Section 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date of the Indenture.

UNDERWRITTEN REGISTRATION or UNDERWRITTEN OFFERING: A registration in which securities of the Company are sold to an underwriter for reoffering to the public.

TRANSFER RESTRICTED SECURITIES: Each Note, until the earliest to occur of (a) the date on which such Note is exchanged in the Exchange Offer for an Exchange Note which is entitled to be resold to the public by the Holder thereof without complying with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Act, (b) the date on which such Note has been disposed of in accordance with a Shelf Registration Statement, (c) the date on which such Note may be distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Act or (d) each Exchange Note until the date on which such Exchange Note is disposed of by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the "Plan of Distribution" contemplated by the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (including the delivery of the Prospectus contained therein).

## SECTION 2. HOLDERS

A person is deemed to be a holder of Transfer Restricted Securities (each, a "HOLDER") whenever such Person owns Transfer Restricted Securities.

### SECTION 3. REGISTERED EXCHANGE OFFER

(a) Unless the Exchange Offer shall not be permitted by applicable law or Commission policy (after the procedures set forth in Section 6(a) below have been complied with), the Company shall (i) cause the Exchange Offer Registration Statement to be filed with the Commission as soon as practicable after the Closing Date, but in no event later than 90 days after the Closing Date (such 90th day being the "FILING DEADLINE"), (ii) use its best efforts to cause such Exchange Offer Registration Statement to become effective at the earliest possible time, but in no event later than 270 days after the Closing Date (such 270th day being the "EFFECTIVENESS DEADLINE"), (iii) in connection with the foregoing, (A) file all pre-effective amendments to such Exchange Offer Registration Statement as may be necessary in order to cause it to become effective, (B) file, if applicable, a post-effective amendment to such Exchange Offer Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the Act, and (C) cause all necessary filings, if any, in connection with the registration and qualification of the Exchange Notes to be made under the Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as are necessary to permit Consummation of the Exchange Offer, and (iv) upon the effectiveness of such Exchange Offer Registration Statement, commence and Consummate the Exchange Offer such that the Exchange Offer is Consummated not later than the 295th day after the Closing Date. The Exchange Offer shall be on the appropriate form permitting (i) registration of the Exchange Notes to be offered in exchange for the Notes that are Transfer Restricted Securities and (ii) resales of Exchange Notes by Broker-Dealers that tendered the Exchange Notes that such Broker-Dealer acquired for its own account as a result of market making activities or other trading activities (other than Notes acquired directly from the Company or any of its Affiliates) as contemplated by Section 3(c) below.

- (b) The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Exchange Offer Registration Statement to be effective continuously and shall keep the Exchange Offer open for a period of not less than the minimum period required under applicable federal and state securities laws to Consummate the Exchange Offer; provided, however, that in no event shall such period be less than 20 business days. The Company shall cause the Exchange Offer to comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws. No securities other than the Exchange Notes shall be included in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Exchange Offer to be Consummated not later than the 295th day after the Closing Date (such 295th day being the "CONSUMMATION DEADLINE").
- (c) The Company shall include a "Plan of Distribution" section in the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and indicate therein that any Broker-Dealer who holds Transfer Restricted Securities that were acquired for the account of such Broker-Dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities (other than Notes acquired directly from the Company or any Affiliate of the Company), may exchange such Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to the Exchange Offer. Such "Plan of Distribution" section shall also contain all other information with respect to such sales by such Broker-Dealers that the Commission may require in order to permit such sales pursuant thereto, but such "Plan of Distribution" shall not name any such Broker-Dealer or disclose the amount of Transfer Restricted Securities held by any such Broker-Dealer, except to the extent required by the Commission as a result of a change in policy, rules or regulations after the date of this Agreement.

Because such Broker-Dealer may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Act and must, therefore, deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Act in connection with any initial sale of any Exchange Notes received by such Broker-Dealer in the Exchange Offer, the Company shall permit the use of the prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement by such Broker-Dealer to satisfy such Prospectus delivery requirement. To the extent necessary to ensure that the prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is available for sales of Exchange Notes by Brokers-Dealers, the Company shall use its best efforts to keep the Exchange Offer Registration Statement continuously effective, supplemented, amended and current as required by and subject to the provisions of Sections 6(a) and 6(c) hereof and in conformity with the requirements of this Agreement, the Act and the policies, rules and regulations of the Commission as announced from time to time, for a period of one year from the date on which the Exchange Offer is Consummated or such shorter period as will terminate when all Transfer Restricted Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold pursuant thereto. The Company shall provide sufficient copies of the latest version of such Prospectus to such Broker-Dealers, promptly upon request, and in no event later than one day after such request, at any time during such period.

#### SECTION 4. SHELF REGISTRATION

- (a) Shelf Registration. If (i) the Exchange Offer is not permitted by applicable law or Commission policy (after the Company has complied with the procedures set forth in Section 6(a) below) or (ii) if any Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities shall notify the Company within 20 business days following the date on which the Exchange Offer is Consummated that (A) such Holder was prohibited by applicable law or Commission policy from participating in the Exchange Offer, or (B) such Holder may not resell the Exchange Notes acquired by it in the Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and that the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is not appropriate or available for such resales by such Holder, or (C) that such Holder is a Broker-Dealer and holds Notes acquired directly from the Company or any of its Affiliates, then the Company shall:
- (x) cause to be filed a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act (which may be an amendment to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement) the ("SHELF REGISTRATION STATEMENT"), relating to all Transfer Restricted Securities, on or prior to 30 days after the later of (1) the date on which the Company determines that the Exchange Offer Registration Statement cannot be filed as a result of clause (a)(i) above, (2) the date on which the Company receives notice specified in clause (a)(ii) above, and (3) the 120th day after the Closing Date (such earlier date, the "FILING DEADLINE"); and
- (y) shall use its best efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to become effective on or prior to the 90th day after the Filing Deadline (such 90th day the "EFFECTIVENESS DEADLINE").

To the extent necessary to ensure that the Shelf Registration Statement is available for sales of Transfer Restricted Securities by the Holders thereof entitled to the benefit of this Section 4(a) and other securities required to be registered therein pursuant to Section 6(b)(ii) hereof, the Company shall use its best efforts to keep such Shelf Registration Statement required by this Section 4(a) continuously effective, supplemented, amended and current as required by and subject to the provisions of Sections 6(b) and (c) hereof and in conformity with the requirements of this Agreement, the Act and the policies, rules and regulations of the Commission as announced from time to time, for a period of at least two years (as extended pursuant to Section 6(d) hereof) following the Closing Date or such shorter period as will terminate where all Transfer Restricted Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement have been sold pursuant thereto.

(b) Provision by Holders of Certain Information in connection with the Shelf Registration Statement. No Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities may include any of its Transfer Restricted Securities in any Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to this Agreement unless and until such Holder furnishes to the Company in writing, within 20 days after receipt of a request therefor, the information specified in Item 507 or 508 of Regulation S-K, as applicable, of the Act for use in connection with any Shelf Registration Statement or Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus included therein. No Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities shall be entitled to liquidated damages pursuant to Section 5 hereof unless and until such Holder shall have used its best efforts to provide all such information. Each Selling Holder agrees to furnish promptly to the Company all information required to be disclosed in order to make the information previously furnished to the Company by such Holder not materially misleading.

#### SECTION 5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If (i) any Registration Statement required by this Agreement is not filed with the Commission on or prior to the applicable Filing Deadline, (ii) any such Registration Statement has not been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the applicable Effectiveness Deadline, (iii) the Exchange Offer has not been Consummated on or prior to the Consummation Deadline or (iv) any Registration Statement required by this Agreement is filed and declared effective but shall thereafter cease to be effective or fail to be usable for its intended purpose without being succeeded immediately by a post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement that cures such failure and that is itself immediately declared effective (each such event referred to in clauses (i) through (iv), a "REGISTRATION DEFAULT"), then the Company hereby agrees to pay liquidated damages to each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities for the first 90-day period immediately following the occurrence of such Registration Default, in an amount equal to \$.05 per week per \$1,000 in principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities held by such Holder for each week or portion thereof that the Registration Default continues. The amount of the liquidated damages shall increase by an additional \$.05 per week per \$1,000 in principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities with respect to each subsequent 90-day period until all Registration Defaults have been cured or no Transfer Restricted Securities are outstanding, up to a maximum amount of liquidated damages of \$.30 per week per \$1,000 in principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities; provided that the Company shall in no event be required to pay liquidated damages for more than one Registration Default at any given time. All accrued liquidated damages shall be paid to the Holders entitled thereto, in the manner provided for the payment of interest, on each Interest Payment Date, as more fully set forth in the Indenture and the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, (1) upon filing of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (and/or, if applicable, the Shelf Registration Statement), in the case of (i) above, (2) upon the effectiveness of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (and/or, if applicable, the Shelf Registration Statement), in the case of (ii) above, (3) upon Consummation of the Exchange Offer, in the case of (iii) above, or (4) upon the filing of a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or an additional Registration Statement that causes the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (and/or, if applicable, the Shelf Registration Statement) to again be declared effective or made usable in the case of (iv) above, the liquidated damages payable with respect to the Transfer Restricted Securities as a result of such clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv), as applicable, shall cease.

Notwithstanding the fact that any securities for which liquidated damages are due cease to be Transfer Restricted Securities, all obligations of the Company to pay liquidated damages with respect to securities shall survive until such time as such obligations with respect to such securities shall have been satisfied in full.

#### SECTION 6. REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

- (a) Exchange Offer Registration Statement. In connection with the Exchange Offer, the Company shall (x) comply with all of the provisions of Section 6(c) below, (y) use its best efforts to effect such exchange and to permit the resale of Exchange Notes by Broker-Dealers that tendered in the Exchange Offer Notes that such Broker-Dealer acquired for its own account as a result of its market making activities as other trading activities (other than Notes acquired directly from the Company or any of its Affiliates) being sold in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof, and (z) comply with all of the following provisions:
- (i) If, following the date hereof there has been announced a change in Commission policy with respect to exchange offers such as the Exchange Offer, that in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Company raises a substantial question as to whether the Exchange Offer is permitted by applicable federal law, the Company hereby agrees to seek a no-action letter or other favorable decision from the Commission allowing the Company to Consummate an Exchange Offer for such Transfer Restricted Securities. The Company agrees to pursue the issuance of such a decision to the Commission staff level. In connection with the foregoing, the Company agrees, to take all such other actions as may be requested by the Commission or otherwise required in connection with the issuance of such decision, including without limitation (A) participating in telephonic conferences with the Commission, (B) delivering to the Commission staff an analysis prepared by counsel to the Company setting forth the legal bases, if any, upon which such counsel has concluded that such an Exchange Offer should be permitted and (C) diligently pursuing a resolution (which need not be favorable) by the Commission staff.
- (ii) As a condition to its participation in the Exchange Offer, each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities (including, without limitation, any Holder who is a Broker-Dealer) shall furnish, upon the request of the Company, prior to the Consummation of the Exchange Offer, a written representation to the Company (which may be contained in the letter of transmittal contemplated by the Exchange Offer Registration Statement) to the effect that (A) it is not an Affiliate of the Company, (B) it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in, a distribution of the Exchange Notes to be issued in the Exchange Offer and (C) it is acquiring the Exchange Notes in its ordinary course of business. Each Holder using the Exchange Offer to participate in a distribution of the Exchange Notes shall acknowledge and agree that, if the resales are of Exchange Notes obtained by such Holder in exchange for Notes acquired by such Holder directly from the Company or an Affiliate thereof, it (1) could not, under Commission policy as in effect on the date of this Agreement rely on the position of the Commission enunciated in Morgan Stanley and Co., Inc. (available June 5, 1991) and Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation (available May 13, 1988), as interpreted in the Commission's letter to Shearman & Sterling dated July 2, 1993, and similar no-action letters (including, if applicable, any no-action letter obtained pursuant to clause (i) above), and (2) must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction and that such a secondary resale transaction should be covered by an effective registration statement containing the

selling security holder information required by Item 507 or 508, as applicable, of Regulation S-K.

- (iii) Prior to effectiveness of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, the Company shall provide a supplemental letter to the Commission (A) stating that the Company is registering the Exchange Offer in reliance on the position of the Commission enunciated in Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation (available May 13, 1988), Morgan Stanley and Co., Inc. (available June 5, 1991) as interpreted in the Commission's letter to Shearman & Sterling, dated July 2, 1993, and, if applicable, any no-action letter obtained pursuant to clause (i) above, (B) including a representation that neither the Company nor any Guarantor has entered into any arrangement or understanding with any Person to distribute the Exchange Notes to be received in the Exchange Offer and that, to the best of the Company's information and belief, each Holder participating in the Exchange Offer is acquiring the Exchange Notes in its ordinary course of business and has no arrangement or understanding with any Person to participate in the distribution of the Exchange Notes received in the Exchange Offer and (C) any other undertaking or representation required by the Commission as set forth in any no-action letter obtained pursuant to clause (i) above, if applicable.
- (b) Shelf Registration Statement. In connection with the Shelf Registration Statement, the Company shall: (i) comply with all the provisions of Section 6(c) below and shall use its best efforts to effect such registration to permit the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities being sold in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof (as indicated in the information furnished to the Company pursuant to Section 4(b) hereof), and pursuant thereto the Company will prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement relating to the registration on any appropriate form under the Act, which form shall be available for the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof within the time periods and otherwise in accordance with the provisions hereof and (ii) issue, upon the request of any Holder or purchaser of Notes covered by any Shelf Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement, Exchange Notes having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of Notes sold pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement and surrendered to the Company for cancellation; the Company shall register Exchange Notes on the Shelf Registration Statement for this purpose and issue the Exchange Notes to the purchasers of securities subject to the Shelf Registration Statement in the names as such purchasers shall designate.
- (c) General Provisions. In connection with any Registration Statement and any related Prospectus required by this Agreement, the Company shall:
- (i) use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective and provide all requisite financial statements for the period specified in Section 3 or 4 of this Agreement, as applicable. Upon the occurrence of any event that would cause any such Registration Statement or the Prospectus contained therein (A) to contain an untrue statement of material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (B) not to be effective and usable for resale of Transfer Restricted Securities during the period required by this Agreement, the Company shall file promptly an appropriate amendment to such Registration Statement,

curing such defect, and if Commission review is required, use its best efforts to cause such amendment to be declared effective as soon as practicable;

(ii) prepare and file with the Commission such amendments and post-effective amendments to the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective for the applicable period set forth in Section 3 or 4 hereof, as the case may be; cause the Prospectus to be supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Act, and to comply fully with the applicable provisions of Rules 424 and 430A under the Act in a timely manner; and comply with the provisions of the Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution by the sellers thereof set forth in such Registration Statement or supplement to the Prospectus;

(iii) advise the underwriters, if any, and each selling Holder promptly and, if requested by such Holder, confirm such advice in writing, (A) when the Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and, with respect to any Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, when the same has become effective, (B) of any request by the Commission for amendments to the Registration Statement or amendments or supplements to the Prospectus or for additional information relating thereto, (C) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the Act or of the suspension by any state securities commission of the qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation of any proceeding for any of the preceding purposes, and (D) of the existence of any fact or the happening of any event that makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any amendment or supplement thereto, or any document incorporated by reference therein untrue, or that requires the making of any additions to or changes in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or that requires the making of any additions to or changes in the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If at any time the Commission shall issue any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or any state securities commission or other regulatory authority shall issue an order suspending the qualification or exemption from qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities under state securities or Blue Sky laws, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal or lifting of such order at the earliest possible time;

(iv) furnish to each selling Holder and each of the underwriters, if any, in connection with such exchange or sale, if any, before filing with the Commission, copies of any Registration Statement or any Prospectus included therein or any amendments or supplements to any such Registration Statement or Prospectus (including all documents incorporated by reference after the initial filing of such Registration Statement), which documents will be subject to the review and comment of such Holders and underwriter(s), if any, in connection with such sale, if any, for a period of at least five business days, and the Company will not file any such Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any such Registration Statement or Prospectus (including all such documents incorporated by reference) to which such Holders or the underwriters, if any, shall reasonably object within five business days

after the receipt thereof. A Holder or underwriter, if any, shall be deemed to have reasonably objected to such filing if such Registration Statement, amendment, Prospectus or supplement, as applicable, as proposed to be filed, contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or fails to comply with the applicable requirements of the Act;

- (v) promptly prior to the filing of any document that is to be incorporated by reference into a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provide copies of such document to each selling Holder and to the underwriters, if any, in connection with such exchange or sale, if any, make the Company's representatives available for discussion of such document and other customary due diligence matters, and include such information in such document prior to the filing thereof as such Holders or underwriters, if any, reasonably may request;
- (vi) make available, at reasonable times, for inspection by each selling Holder, any underwriter, if any, participating in any disposition pursuant to such Registration Statement, and any attorney or accountant retained by such Holders or any of the underwriters, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Holder, underwriter, attorney or accountant in connection with such Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto subsequent to the filing thereof and prior to its effectiveness;
- (vii) if requested by any Holders or the underwriters, if any, in connection with such exchange or sale, promptly include in any Registration Statement or Prospectus, pursuant to a supplement or post-effective amendment if necessary, such information as such Holders and underwriters, if any, may reasonably request to have included therein, including, without limitation, information relating to the "Plan of Distribution" of the Transfer Restricted Securities; and make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment as soon as practicable after the Company is notified of the matters to be included in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment:
- (viii) cause the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be rated with the appropriate rating agencies, if so requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Notes covered thereby or the underwriters, if any;
- (ix) furnish to each selling Holder (and upon request, any Holder) and each of the underwriter(s), if any, in connection with such exchange or sale, without charge, at least one copy of the Registration Statement, as first filed with the Commission, and of each amendment thereto, including all documents incorporated by reference therein and all exhibits (including exhibits incorporated therein by reference);
- (x) deliver to each Holder and each of the underwriters, if any, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus (including each preliminary prospectus) and any amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons reasonably may request; the Company hereby consents to the use (in accordance with applicable law) of the

Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto by each selling Holder and each underwriter, if any, in connection with the offering and the sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto;

- (xi) upon the request of any selling Holder, enter into such agreements (including underwriting agreements), and make, such representations and warranties, and take all such other actions in connection therewith in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement, as may be requested by any Initial Purchaser or by any selling Holder in connection with any sale or resale pursuant to any Registration Statement. In such connection, the Company shall:
  - (A) upon request of any Holder, furnish to each Initial Purchaser, each selling Holder and each underwriter, if any, in such substance and scope as they may request and as are customarily made by issuers to underwriters in primary underwritten offerings, upon the Consummation of the Exchange Offer or upon, the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be:
    - (1) a certificate, dated such date signed on behalf of the Company by (x) the President or any Vice President and (y) a principal financial or accounting officer of the Company, confirming, as of the date thereof, the matters set forth in Sections 6(hh), 9(a) and 9(b) of the Purchase Agreement and such other matters as such parties may reasonably request;
    - (2) an opinion, dated the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer or the date of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, of counsel for the Company, covering the matters similar to those set forth in paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) of Section 9 of the Purchase Agreement and such other matters as such parties may reasonably request, and in any event including a statement to the effect that such counsel has participated in conferences with officers and other representatives of the Company, representatives of the independent public accountants for the Company, the Initial Purchasers' representatives and the Initial Purchasers' counsel in connection with the preparation of such Registration Statement and the related Prospectus and have considered the matters required to be stated therein and the statements contained therein, although such counsel has not independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of such statements; and that such counsel advises that, on the basis of the foregoing (relying as to materiality to the extent such counsel deems appropriate upon the statements of officers and other representatives of the Company and without independent check or verification), no facts came to such counsel's attention that caused such counsel to believe that the applicable Registration Statement, at the time such Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto became effective, and, in the case of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, as of the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the Prospectus contained in such Registration Statement as of its date and, in the case of the

opinion dated the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer, as of the date of Consummation, contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Without limiting the foregoing, such counsel may state further that such counsel assumes no responsibility for, and has not independently verified, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the financial statements, notes and schedules and other financial data included in any Registration Statement contemplated by this Agreement or the related Prospectus; and

- (3) a customary comfort letter, dated as of the date of Consummation of the Exchange Offer, or as of the date of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, as the case may be, from the Company's independent accountants, in the customary form and covering matters of the type customarily covered in comfort letters to underwriters in connection with primary underwritten offerings, and affirming the matters set forth in the comfort letters delivered pursuant to Section 9(i) of the Purchase Agreement, without exception; and
- (B) deliver such other documents and certificates as may be reasonably requested by such parties to evidence compliance with the matters covered in clause (A) above and with any customary conditions contained in any agreement or other agreement entered into by the Company pursuant to this clause (xi), if any.

If at any time the representations and warranties of the Company contemplated in clause (A)(1) above cease to be true and correct, the Company shall so advise the Initial Purchasers and the underwriter(s), if any, and each selling Holder promptly and, if requested by such Persons, shall confirm such advice in writing;

(xii) prior to any public offering of Transfer Restricted Securities, cooperate with, the selling Holders, the underwriters, if any, and their respective counsel in connection with the registration and qualification of the Transfer Restricted Securities under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the selling Holders or underwriters may request and do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to register or qualify as a foreign corporation where it is not now so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to the service of process in suits or to taxation, other than as to matters and transactions relating to the Registration Statement, in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject;

(xiii) shall issue, upon the request of any Holder of Notes covered by the Shelf Registration Statement, Exchange Notes, having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered to the Company by such Holder in exchange therefor or being sold by such Holder; such Exchange Notes to be registered in the name of such Holder or in the name of the purchaser(s) of such Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be; in return, the Notes held by such Holder shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation;

(xiv) in connection with any sale of Transfer Restricted Securities that will result in such securities no longer being Transfer Restricted Securities, cooperate with the Holders and the underwriters, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Transfer Restricted Securities to be sold and not bearing any restrictive legends; and to register such Transfer Restricted Securities in such denominations and in such names as the selling Holders or the underwriters, if any, may request at least two business days prior to any such sale of Transfer Restricted Securities;

(xv) use its best efforts to cause the disposition of the Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the seller or sellers thereof or the underwriters, if any, to consummate the disposition of such Transfer Restricted Securities, subject to the proviso contained in clause (xii) above;

(xvi) subject to Section 6(c)(i), if any fact or event contemplated by Section 6(c)(ii)(D) above shall exist or have occurred, prepare a supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or related Prospectus or any document incorporated therein by reference or file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of Transfer Restricted Securities, the Prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, not misleading;

(xvii) provide a CUSIP number for all Transfer Restricted Securities not later than the effective date of a Registration Statement covering such Transfer Restricted Securities and provide the Trustee under the Indenture with printed certificates for the Transfer Restricted Securities which are in a form eligible for deposit with the Depositary Trust Company;

(xviii) cooperate and assist in any filings required to be made with the NASD and in the performance of any due diligence investigation by any underwriter (including any "qualified independent underwriter") that is required to be retained in accordance with the rules and regulations of the NASD, and use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and approved by such governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the Holders selling Transfer Restricted Securities to consummate the disposition of such Transfer Restricted Securities;

(xix) otherwise use its best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission, and make generally available to its security holders with regard to any Registration Statement, as soon as practicable, a consolidated earnings statement meeting the requirements of Rule 158 (which need not be audited) covering a twelve-month period, beginning after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in paragraph (c) of rule 158 under the Act);

(xx) cause the Indenture to be qualified under the TIA not later than the effective date of the first Registration Statement required by this Agreement, and, in connection therewith, cooperate with the Trustee and the Holders to effect such changes to the Indenture as may be required for such Indenture to be so qualified in accordance with the terms of the TIA; and execute, and use its best efforts to cause the Trustee to

execute, all documents that may be required to effect such changes and all other forms and documents required to be filed with the Commission to enable such Indenture to be so qualified in a timely manner;

(xxi) cause all Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be listed on each securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed if requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Notes or the managing underwriters, if any; and

(xxii) provide promptly to each Holder, upon request, each document filed with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(d) Restrictions on Holders. Each Holder agrees by acquisition of a Transfer Restricted Security that, upon receipt of the notice referenced to in Section 6(c)(iii)(D) or any notice from the Company of the existence of any fact of the kind described in Section 6(c)(iii)(D) hereof (in each case, a "SUSPENSION NOTICE"), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to the applicable Registration Statement until (i) such Holder has received copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 6(c)(xvi) hereof, or (ii) such Holder is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed, and has received copies of any additional or supplemental filings that are incorporated by reference in the Prospectus (in each case, the "RECOMMENCEMENT DATE"). Each Holder receiving a Suspension Notice hereby agrees that it will either (i) destroy any Prospectuses, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession which have been replaced by the Company with more recently dated Prospectuses, or (ii) will deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Transfer Restricted Securities that was current at the time of receipt of such Suspension Notice. The time period regarding the effectiveness of such Registration Statement set forth in Section 3 or 4 hereof, as applicable, shall be extended by a number of days equal to the number of days in the period from and including the date of delivery of the Suspension Notice to the date of the Recommencement Date.

### SECTION 7. REGISTRATION EXPENSES

(a) All expenses incident to the Company's performance of or compliance with this Agreement will be borne by the Company, regardless of whether a Registration Statement becomes effective, including without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees and expenses (including filings made by any Initial Purchaser or Holder with the NASD (and, if applicable, the fees and expenses of any "qualified independent underwriter" and its counsel that may be required by the rules and regulations of the NASD)); (ii) all fees and expenses of compliance with federal securities and state Blue Sky or securities laws; (iii) all expenses of printing (including printing certificates for the Exchange Notes to be issued in the Exchange Offer and printing of Prospectuses), messenger and delivery services and telephone; (iv) all fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and, subject to Section 7(b), the Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities; (v) all application and filing fees in connection with listing Exchange Notes on

a national securities exchange automated quotation system pursuant to the requirements hereof; and (vi) all fees and disbursements of independent certified public accountants of the Company (including the expenses of any special audit and comfort letters required by or incidental to such performance).

The Company will, in any event, bear its internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expenses of any annual audit and the fees and expenses of any Person, including special experts, retained by the Company.

(b) In connection with any Registration Statement required by this Agreement (including, without limitation, the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and the Shelf Registration Statement), the Company will reimburse the Initial Purchasers and the Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities who are tendering Notes in the Exchange Offer and/or selling or reselling Notes or Exchange Notes pursuant to the "Plan of Distribution" contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement or the Shelf Registration Statement, as applicable, for the reasonable fees and disbursements of not more than one counsel, who shall be Paul, Hastings, Janofsky & Walker LLP, unless another firm shall be chosen by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Transfer Restricted Securities for whose benefit such Registration Statement is being prepared.

### SECTION 8. INDEMNIFICATION

- (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless (i) each Holder and (ii) each Person, if any, who controls such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) any Holder (any of the persons referred to in this clause (ii) being hereinafter referred to as a 'controlling person") and (iii) the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, representatives and agents of any Holder or any controlling person, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, actions and expenses (including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses incurred in connection with, investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any claim or action, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, including any action that could give rise to any such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or judgments) directly or indirectly caused by, related to, based upon, arising out of or in connection with any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, preliminary prospectus or Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), provided by the Company to any Holder or any prospective purchaser of Exchange Notes or registered Notes or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, actions or expenses are caused by an untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission that is based upon information relating to such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder.
- (b) Each Holder of Transfer Restricted Securities agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and its directors and officers, and each

person, if any, who controls (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) the Company, to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Company set forth in Section 8(a) above, but only with reference to information relating to such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use in any Registration Statement. In no event shall any Holder, its directors, officers, or any person who controls such Holder be liable or responsible for any amount in excess of the amount by which the entire amount received by such Holder with respect to its sale of the Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement exceeds (i) the amount paid by such Holder for such Transfer Restricted Securities and (ii) the amount of any damages that such Holder, its directors, officers or any Person who controls such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

(c) In case any action shall be commenced involving any person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 8(a) or 8(b) (the "INDEMNIFIED PARTY"), the indemnified party shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "INDEMNIFYING PARTY") in writing and the indemnifying party shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party and the payment of all fees and expenses of such counsel, as incurred (except that in the case of any action in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to both Sections 8(a) and 8(b), a Holder shall not be required to assume the defense of such action pursuant to this Section 8(c), but may employ separate counsel and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel, except as provided below, shall be at the expense of the Holder). Any indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the indemnified party unless (i) the employment of such counsel shall have been specifically authorized in writing by the indemnifying party, (ii) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense of such action or employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party or (iii) the named parties to any such action (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party, and the indemnified party shall have been advised by such counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party). In any such case, the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any one action or separate but substantially similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys (in addition to any local counsel) for all indemnified parties and all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. Such firm shall be designated in writing by a majority of the Holders, in the case of the parties indemnified pursuant to Section 8(a), and by the Company, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 8(b). The indemnifying party shall indemnify and hold harmless the indemnified party from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments and expenses by reason of any settlement of any action (i) effected with its written consent or (ii) effected without its written consent if the settlement is entered into more than twenty business days after the indemnifying party shall have received a request from the indemnified party for reimbursement for the fees and expenses of counsel (in any case where such fees and expenses are at the expense of the indemnifying party) and,

prior to the date of such settlement, the indemnifying party shall have failed to comply with such reimbursement request. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action in respect of which the indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity or contribution may be or could have been sought hereunder by the indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability on claims that are or could have been the subject matter of such action and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of the indemnified party.

(d) To the extent that the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable to an indemnified party under Section 8(a) or Section 8(b) hereof in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgements or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments or expenses (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, from their sale of Transfer Restricted Securities or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause 8(d)(i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause 8(d)(i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and of the Holder, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and of the Holder, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or by such Holder, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company, and each Holder agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8(d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Holders were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments or expenses referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim including any action that could have given rise to such losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments or expenses. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8, no Holder shall be required to contribute, in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the total received by such Holder with respect to the sale of Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement exceeds (i) the amount paid by such Holder for such Transfer Restricted Securities and (ii) the amount of any damages which such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within

the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Holders' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 8(d) are several in proportion to the respective principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities held by each Holder hereunder and not joint.

### SECTION 9. RULE 144A

The Company hereby agrees with each Holder, for so long as any Transfer Restricted Securities remain outstanding and during any period in which the Company (i) is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to make available, upon request of any Holder, to such Holder or beneficial owner of Transfer Restricted Securities in connection with any sale thereof and any prospective purchaser of such Transfer Restricted Securities designated by such Holder or beneficial owner, the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Act in order to permit resales of such Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to Rule 144A, and (ii) is subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to make all filings required thereby in a timely manner in order to permit resales of such Transfer Restricted Securities pursuant to Rule 144.

#### SECTION 10. PARTICIPATION IN UNDERWRITTEN REGISTRATIONS

No Holder may participate in any Underwritten Registration hereunder unless such Holder (a) agrees to sell such Holder's Transfer Restricted Securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (b) completes and executes all reasonable questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements, lock-up letters and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

#### SECTION 11. SELECTION OF UNDERWRITERS

The Holders of Transfer Restricted Securities covered by the Shelf Registration Statement who desire to do so may sell such Transfer Restricted Securities in an Underwritten Offering. In any such Underwritten Offering, the investment banker or investment bankers and manager or managers that will administer the offering will be selected by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Transfer Restricted Securities included in such offering; provided, that such investment bankers and managers must be reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

### SECTION 12. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) Remedies. The Company acknowledges and agrees that any failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Sections 3 and 4 hereof may result in material irreparable injury to the Initial Purchasers or Holders for which there is no adequate remedy at law, that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely and that, in the event of any such failure, the Initial Purchasers or any Holder

may obtain such relief as may be required to specifically enforce the Company's obligations under Sections 3 and 4 hereof. The Company further agrees to waive the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

- (b) No Inconsistent Agreements. The Company will not, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. The Company has not previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to its securities to any Person. The rights granted to the Holders hereunder do not in any way conflict with and are not inconsistent with the rights granted to the holders of the Company's securities under any agreement in effect on the date
- (c) Adjustments Affecting the Notes or Exchange Notes. The Company will not take any action, or permit any change to occur, with respect to the Notes or the Exchange Notes that would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Holders to Consummate any Exchange Offer.
- (d) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to or departures from the provisions hereof may not be given unless (i) in the case of Section 5 hereof and this Section 12(d)(i), the Company has obtained the written consent of Holders of all outstanding Transfer Restricted Securities and (ii) in the case of all other provisions hereof, the Company has obtained the written consent of Holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities (excluding Transfer Restricted Securities held by the Company or its Affiliates). Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to departure from the provisions hereof that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders whose Transfer Restricted Securities are being tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer and that does not affect directly or indirectly the rights of other Holders whose Transfer Restricted Securities are not being tendered pursuant to such Exchange Offer may be given by the Holders of a majority of the outstanding principal amount of Transfer Restricted Securities subject to such Exchange Offer.
- (e) Third Party Beneficiary. The Holders shall be third party beneficiaries to the agreements made hereunder between the Company, on the one hand, and the Initial Purchasers, on the other hand, and shall have the right to enforce such agreements directly to the extent they may deem such enforcement necessary or advisable to protect its rights or the rights of Holders hereunder.
- (f) Notices. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand-delivery, first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, telecopier, or air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery:
- (i) if to a Holder, at the address set forth on the records of the Registrar under the Indenture, with a copy to the Registrar under the Indenture; and  $\frac{1}{2}$

### (ii) if to the Company:

EchoStar Broadband Corporation 5701 South Sante Fe Drive Littleton, Colorado 80120

Telecopier No.: (303) 723-1699 Attention: David K. Moskowitz, Esq.

With a copy to:

Friedlob, Sanderson, Paulson & Tourtillot, LLC 1400 Glenarm Place 3rd Floor Denver, Colorado 80202

Telecopier No.: (303) 595-3159 Attention: Raymond L. Friedlob, Esq.

All such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five business days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and on the next business day, if timely delivered to an air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery.

Copies of all such notices, demands or other communications shall be concurrently delivered by the Person giving the same to the Trustee at the address specified in the Indenture.

- (g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of each of the parties, including without limitation and without the need for an express assignment, subsequent Holders; provided, that nothing herein shall be deemed to permit any assignment, transfer or other disposition of Transfer Restricted Securities in violation of the terms hereof or of the Purchase Agreement or the Indenture. If any transferee of any Holder shall acquire Transfer Restricted Securities in any manner, whether by operation of law or otherwise, such Transfer Restricted Securities shall be held subject to all of the terms of this Agreement, and by taking and holding such Transfer Restricted Securities such Person shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed to be bound by and to perform all of the terms and provisions of this Agreement, including the restrictions on resale set forth in this Agreement and, if applicable, the Purchase Agreement, and such Person shall be entitled to receive the benefits hereof.
- (h) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- (i) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

- (j) Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICT OF LAW RULES THEREOF.
- (k) Severability. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not be affected or impaired thereby.
- (1) Entire Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein with respect to the registration rights granted with respect to the Transfer Restricted Securities. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to such subject matter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

# ECHOSTAR BROADBAND CORPORATION

By:

Name: David K. Moskowitz Title: Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

DONALDSON, LUFKIN & JENRETTE SECURITIES CORPORATION BANC OF AMERICA SECURITIES LLC CREDIT SUISSE FIRST BOSTON CORPORATION ING BARINGS LLC

By: DONALDSON, LUFKIN & JENRETTE SECURITIES CORPORATION

...

Name: Title: THIS SCHEDULE CONTAINS SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ECHOSTAR COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION AS OF AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2000 AND IS QUALIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO SUCH FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

1,000 US DOLLARS

```
9-MOS
         DEC-31-2000
             JAN-01-2000
               SEP-30-2000
                       1,242,211
                   378,233
                  227,335
                    25,227
                    190,196
             2,186,188
                       1,413,216
                 369,702
               4,699,640
       1,067,712
                       4,041,561
                0
                     12,429
                         4,731
                   (434, 327)
4,699,640
            1,859,137
1,909,822
                         1,064,455
                2,220,152
               138,408
32,138
             185,648
(448,738)
                      (145)
          (448,883)
                        0
                       0
                             0
                 (448,883)
                    (.96)
                     (.96)
```

INCLUDES PROGRAMMING REVENUE INCLUDES COST OF PROGRAMMING